

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(31) International Patent Classification 6: C07D 213/74, 409/14, 401/14, 401/04, 213/64, 405/14, 403/04, 403/14, A61K 31/44, 31/50		(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/52448	
(32) International Filing Date: 21 December 1998 (21.12.98)		(43) International Publication Date: 1 July 1999 (01.07.99)	
(30) Priority Date: 60/068,199 Not furnished 19 December 1997 (19.12.97) 18 December 1998 (18.12.98) US		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GR, GM, HN, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TH, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GM, GE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BI, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): AMGEN INC. (USUS): One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US).		<p>Published</p> <p>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</p>	
(72) Inventors; and Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MANTLO, Nathan, B. (USUS): 2338 Gimny Way, Lafayette, CO 80026 (US); HVNANG, Chan, Kou I-US); 4862 Romain Street, Boul- der, CO 80304 (US); SPOHR, Unika, D. (CAUS): 2925 Glenwood Drive #305, Boulder, CO 80301 (US).			
(74) Agents: ODRE, Steven, M. et al.; Amgen Inc., One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US).			
(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED PYRIDINE AND PYRIDAZINE COMPOUNDS AND THEIR PHARMACEUTICAL USE			
(57) Abstract			

Selected novel substituted pyridine and pyridazine compounds are effective for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases, such as TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 mediated diseases, such as cancer, pain and diabetes. The invention encompasses novel compounds, analogs, products and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, pharmaceutical compositions and methods for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases and other malades or conditions involving inflammation, cancer, pain, diabetes and the like. The subject invention also relates to processes for making such compounds as well as to intermediates useful in such processes.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SM	San Marino
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SE	Sweden
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	SG	Singapore
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TD	Chad
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TG	Togo
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	MK	Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	HN	Honduras	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CF	Congo	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Cote d'Ivoire	LA	Laos	PE	Peru		
CM	Cameroun	LR	Liberia	PL	Poland		
CN	China			PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba			RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic			RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany			SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark			SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia			SG	Singapore		

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

SUBSTITUTED PYRIDINE AND PYRIDAZINE COMPOUNDS AND THEIR
PHARMACEUTICAL USE

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention comprises a new class of substituted pyridine and pyridazine compounds useful in treating diseases, such as TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 mediated diseases and other maladies, such as pain, cancer, and diabetes. In particular, the compounds of the invention are useful for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases or conditions involving inflammation. This invention also relates to intermediates and processes useful in the preparation of such compounds.

15 Interleukin-1 (IL-1) and Tumor Necrosis Factor α (TNF- α) are pro-inflammatory cytokines secreted by a variety of cells, including monocytes and macrophages, in response to many inflammatory stimuli (e.g., lipopolysaccharide - LPS) or external cellular stress (e.g., osmotic shock and peroxide).

20 Elevated levels of TNF- α and/or IL-1 over basal levels have been implicated in mediating or exacerbating a number of disease states including rheumatoid arthritis; Pagets disease; osteoporosis; multiple myeloma; uveitis; acute and chronic myelogenous leukemia; pancreatic β cell destruction; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis; ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis; asthma; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; bone resorption diseases; graft vs. host reaction; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; multiple sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis; septic shock; toxic shock syndrome; fever, and myalgias due to infection.

HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses (including HSV-1, HSV-2), and herpes zoster are also exacerbated by TNF- α .

5 It has been reported that TNF- α plays a role in head trauma, stroke, and ischemia. For instance, in animal models of head trauma (rat), TNF- α levels increased in the contused hemisphere (Shohami et al., *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* 14, 615 (1994)). In a rat model of ischemia wherein the middle cerebral artery was occluded, the levels of TNF- α mRNA of TNF- α increased (Feurstein et al., *Neurosci. Lett.* 164, 125 (1993)). Administration of TNF- α into the rat cortex has been reported to result in significant neutrophil accumulation in capillaries and adherence in small blood vessels. TNF- α promotes the infiltration of other cytokines (IL-1 β , IL-6) and also chemokines, which promote neutrophil infiltration into the infarct area (Feurstein, *Stroke* 25, 1481 (1994)). TNF- α has also been implicated to play a role in type II diabetes (Endocrinol. 130, 43-52, 1994; and Endocrinol. 136, 1474-1481, 1995).

25 TNF- α appears to play a role in promoting certain viral life cycles and disease states associated with them. For instance, TNF- α secreted by monocytes induced elevated levels of HIV expression in a chronically infected T cell clone (Clouse et al., *J. Immunol.* 142, 431 (1989)). Lahdevirta et al., (*Am. J. Med.* 85, 289 (1988)) discussed the role of TNF- α in the HIV associated states of cachexia and muscle degradation.

30 TNF- α is upstream in the cytokine cascade of inflammation. As a result, elevated levels of TNF- α may lead to elevated levels of other inflammatory and proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1, IL-6, and IL-8. Elevated levels of IL-1 over basal levels have been

35 implicated in mediating or exacerbating a number of

disease states including rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; bone resorption diseases; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; multiple sclerosis; sepsis; septic shock; and toxic shock syndrome. Viruses sensitive to TNF- α inhibition, e.g., HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, are also affected by IL-1.

TNF- α and IL-1 appear to play a role in pancreatic β cell destruction and diabetes. Pancreatic β cells produce insulin which helps mediate blood glucose homeostasis. Deterioration of pancreatic β cells often accompanies type I diabetes. Pancreatic β cell functional abnormalities may occur in patients with type II diabetes. Type II diabetes is characterized by a functional resistance to insulin. Further, type II diabetes is also often accompanied by elevated levels of plasma glucagon and increased rates of hepatic glucose production. Glucagon is a regulatory hormone that attenuates liver gluconeogenesis inhibition by insulin. Glucagon receptors have been found in the liver, kidney and adipose tissue. Thus glucagon antagonists are useful for attenuating plasma glucose levels (WO 97/16442, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). By antagonizing the glucagon receptors, it is thought that insulin responsiveness in the liver will improve, thereby decreasing gluconeogenesis and lowering the rate of hepatic glucose production.

In rheumatoid arthritis models in animals, multiple intra-articular injections of IL-1 have led to an acute and destructive form of arthritis (Chandrasekhar et al., *Clinical Immunol Immunopathol.* 55, 382 (1990)). In studies using cultured rheumatoid synovial cells, IL-1 is a more potent inducer of stromelysin than is TNF- α .

(Firestein, *Am. J. Pathol.* 140, 1309 (1992)). At sites of local injection, neutrophil, lymphocyte, and monocyte emigration has been observed. The emigration is attributed to the induction of chemokines (e.g., IL-8), and the up-regulation of adhesion molecules (Dinarello, *Eur. Cytokine Netw.* 5, 517-531 (1994)).

IL-1 also appears to play a role in promoting certain viral life cycles. For example, cytokine-induced increase of HIV expression in a chronically infected macrophage line has been associated with a concomitant and selective increase in IL-1 production (Folks et al., *J. Immunol.* 136, 40 (1986)). Beutler et al. (*J. Immunol.* 135, 3969 (1985)) discussed the role of IL-1 in cachexia. Baracos et al. (*New Eng. J. Med.* 308, 553 (1983)) discussed the role of IL-1 in muscle degeneration.

In rheumatoid arthritis, both IL-1 and TNF- α induce synoviocytes and chondrocytes to produce collagenase and neutral proteases, which leads to tissue destruction within the arthritic joints. In a model of arthritis (collagen-induced arthritis (CIA) in rats and mice), intra-articular administration of TNF- α either prior to or after the induction of CIA led to an accelerated onset of arthritis and a more severe course of the disease (Brahm et al., *Lymphokine Cytokine Res.* 11, 253 (1992); and Cooper, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 898, 244 (1992)).

IL-8 has been implicated in exacerbating and/or causing many disease states in which massive neutrophil infiltration into sites of inflammation or injury (e.g., ischemia) is mediated by the chemotactic nature of IL-8, including, but not limited to, the following: asthma, inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, cardiac and renal reperfusion injury, thrombosis and glomerulonephritis. In addition to the chemotaxis effect on neutrophils, IL-8 also has the

ability to activate neutrophils. Thus, reduction in IL-8 levels may lead to diminished neutrophil infiltration.

Several approaches have been taken to block the effect of TNF- α . One approach involves using soluble receptors for TNF- α (e.g., TNFR-55 or TNFR-75), which have demonstrated efficacy in animal models of TNF- α -mediated disease states. A second approach to neutralizing TNF- α using a monoclonal antibody specific to TNF- α , cA2, has demonstrated improvement in swollen joint count in a Phase II human trial of rheumatoid arthritis (Feldmann et al., *Immunological Reviews*, pp. 195-223 (1995)). These approaches block the effects of TNF- α and IL-1 by either protein sequestration or receptor antagonism.

GB 2,306,108, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, describes imidazole derivatives which are Raf kinase antagonists useful in the treatment of cancer which is mediated by Raf and Raf-inducible proteins. Raf proteins are kinases activated in response to extracellular mitogenic stimuli such as PDGF, EGF, acidic FGF, thrombin, insulin or endothelin, and also in response to oncoproteins such as v-src, v-sis, and v-fms. Raf functions downstream to ras in signal transduction from the cellular membrane to the nucleus. Compounds may be oncolytics through the antagonism of Raf kinase. It has been reported that antisense constructs which reduce cellular levels of c-Raf and hence Raf activity inhibit the growth of rodent fibroblasts in soft agar, while exhibiting little or no general cytotoxicity. This inhibition of growth in soft agar is highly predictive of tumor responsiveness in whole animals. Moreover, Raf antisense constructs have shown efficacy in reducing tumor burden in animals. Examples of cancers where Raf kinase is implicated by overexpression include cancers of the brain, larynx, lung, lymphatic system, urinary tract and stomach,

including hystocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma and small cell lung cancers. Other examples include cancers involving overexpression of upstream activators of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes, including pancreatic and breast carcinoma.

GB 1,238,959 describes 3- or 4-(hetero)aryl substituted pyridine and pyridone compounds useful in the treatment of inflammation.

WO 98/03484 describes 2-(substituted phenyl or pyridinyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, trifluorocarbonylamino) sulfonyl or methylamino sulfonyl) phenyl-pyridine compounds useful in the treatment of COX-2 mediated diseases.

WO 96/24584 describes 2,3-di(hetero)aryl

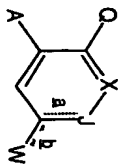
substituted pyridine compounds, wherein one of such (hetero)aryl substituents is a phenyl radical substituted with an alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl or haloalkylsulfonyl radical, useful as anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic agents.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention comprises a new class of compounds useful in the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases, such as TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 mediated diseases and other maladies, such as pain, cancer and diabetes. In particular, the compounds of the invention are useful for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases or conditions involving inflammation. Accordingly, the invention also comprises pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, methods for the prophylaxis and treatment of TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 mediated diseases, such as inflammatory, pain and diabetes diseases, using the compounds and compositions of the invention, and intermediates and processes useful for the preparation of the compounds of the invention.

7

The compounds of the invention are represented by the following general structure:

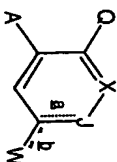


wherein A, Q, X, J, W, a, and b are defined below.

The foregoing merely summarizes certain aspects of the invention and is not intended, nor should it be construed, as limiting the invention in any way. All patents and other publications recited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with the present invention, there is provided compounds of formula I:



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁, R₂, O or N-R₃;

A and Q are each independently R₁₁ or R₁₂;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N or N-R₃; and

when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

Preferably, W is R₁, R₂, O or N-R₃;

8

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N or N-R₃; and

when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

More preferably, W is R₁, R₂ or O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N or N-R₃; and

when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

More preferably, W is R₁ or R₂;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

J is N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N;

a is a double bond and b is a single bond; and when W is R₁, then J is other than C-R₁; when W is R₂, then C-R₂;

Most preferably, W is R₁;

A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N and J is C-R₂, or X is C-H and J is N, or X and J are both N; and

a is a double bond and **b** is a single bond; or alternatively, **W** is **R**₂;
A is **R**₁₁ and **Q** is **R**₁₂;

X is **N** and **J** is **C-R**₁; and

a is a double bond and **b** is a single bond;

Alternatively more preferably, **W** is **O**;

A is **R**₁₁ and **Q** is **R**₁₂, or **A** is **R**₁₂ and **Q** is **R**₁₁;

X is **N** or **C-H**;

J is **N-R**₁; and

a is a single bond and **b** is a double bond;

More preferably, **W** is **O**;

A is **R**₁₁ and **Q** is **R**₁₂;

X is **N** or **C-H**;

J is **N-R**₁; and

a is a single bond and **b** is a double bond;

Most preferably, **W** is **O**;

A is **R**₁₁ and **Q** is **R**₁₂;

X is **C-H**;

J is **N-R**₁; and

a is a single bond and **b** is a double bond;

R₁ is **-Z-Y** or **-Y**; and each **R**_i is independently a hydrogen radical or **-Z-Y**; provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals in **R**_i, **R**_j and **R**_k is 0-3; and preferably, 0-2;

R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, **-C(O)-OR**_n or **-C(O)-NR**_n radical;

(2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino,

hydroxy, alkoxy or alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, halo, alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

radicals;

preferably, **R**₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, **-C(O)-OR**_n or **-C(O)-NR**_n radical;

(2) **C**₁-**C**₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylamino, di-(**C**₁-**C**₄ alkyl)amino, **C**₁-**C**₅ alkanoylamino, (**C**₁-**C**₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,

C₁-**C**₄ alkoxy or **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted

by 1-3 radicals of amino, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylamino, di-(**C**₁-**C**₄ alkyl)amino, **C**₁-**C**₅ alkanoylamino, (**C**₁-**C**₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkoxy, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylthio, halo, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylamino, di-(**C**₁-**C**₄ alkyl)amino, **C**₁-**C**₅ alkanoylamino, (**C**₁-**C**₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkoxy, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, **C**₁-**C**₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, **R**₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, carboxy or carboxamide radical;

trifluoromethyl, cyano, carboxy or carboxamide radical;

11

(2) C₁-C₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy or C₁-C₄ alkylthio;

or

5 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

10 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl or cyano radical; or

15 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino; or

20 most preferably, R₂ is a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

Z is independently a

(1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino,

25 dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio or halo, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

30 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or haloalkyl; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

12

alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

5 preferably, each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅

10 alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

15 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,

20 C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

25 more preferably, each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₈ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄

30 alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

35 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino,

di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and

5 the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkanoylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of

10 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂

15 alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

20 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and the aryl and

25 heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or

30 trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂

35 alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂

alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally

5 substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₄ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

10

more preferably, each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy or C₁-C₂ alkylthio, and (b) an aryl radical;

15

or

(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₂ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals;

wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by

20 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

most preferably, each Z is independently a

25 (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or (2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;

wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted

30 by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Y is independently a

35 (1) hydrogen radical;

(2) halo or nitro radical;

15

- (3) -C(O)-R₂₀, -C(O)-OR₂₁, -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 (4) -OR₂₁, -O-C(O)-R₂₁, -O-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -O-C(O)-NR₂₂-S(O)₂-R₂₀ radical;
 (5) -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁, -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical; or
 (6) -NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀, -NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₂₂-S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

preferably, each Y is independently a

- (1) hydrogen or halo radical;
 (2) -C(O)-R₂₀, -C(O)-OR₂₁, -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 (3) -OR₂₁, -O-C(O)-R₂₁ or -O-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 (4) -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 or
 (5) -NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀ or -NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

more preferably, each Y is independently a

- (1) hydrogen radical;
 (2) -C(O)-R₂₀ or -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 (3) -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁ radical; or
 (4) -NR₅R₂₁ or -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁ radical;

more preferably, each Y is independently a hydrogen, -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₅R₂₁ radical;

most preferably, each Y is independently a -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁ or -NR₅R₂₁ radical;

wherein each R₅ is independently

16

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
 (2) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, -SO₂H or halo;
 or
 (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
 (2) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₂H or halo; or
 (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₅ alkenyl or C₂-C₅ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₂H or halo; or

(3) aryl, heteroaryl, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄

alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

5 more preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -

10 SO₂H or halo; or

- (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo; or
- (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, methoxy, methylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30 more preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₅ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and most preferably, each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

wherein each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, N-(alkoxy)carbonyl-N-(alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, halo or aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, alkanoyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, alkylsulfonyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁-C₄

19

alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl) amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy) carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

20 alky(1)amino, C₁-C₅ alkenoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R_{20} is independently

(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₅ alkenyl or C₂-C₅ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkenoylamino, alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, N-(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, amino, aminoalkyl, aminoalkenyl, aminoalkynyl, haloalkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or

20

heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy, carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

(3) ar1 or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅
- 30

alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, or alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

15

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

30

- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy,

35

23

methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

15 (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy, methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

25 (2) heterocyclyl radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30

most preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

24

(2) heterocyclyl radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

each R₂₂ is independently

10 (1) hydrogen radical;

(2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkythio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl; or

15 (3) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkythio, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R₂₂ is independently

25 (1) hydrogen radical;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₃ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

30 (3) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₃ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

5 more preferably, each R₂₂ is independently (1) hydrogen radical; or

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of phenyl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

15 more preferably, each R₂₂ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and most preferably, each R₂₂ is independently hydrogen or methyl radical;

R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical,

wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

(1) R₃₀;

25 (2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

(4) -OR₂₉, -O-C(O)-R₂₉, -O-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -O-C(O)-NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ radicals;

30 (5) -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or

(6) -NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉, -NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀, -NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ or -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

35 S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals substituted on each of R₁₁ and R₁₂ is 0-1;

5 preferably, R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

10 (1) R₃₀;

(2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

(4) -OR₂₉, -O-C(O)-R₂₉, -O-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -O-C(O)-NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ radicals;

15 (5) -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or

20 (6) -NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉, -NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀, -NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ or -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals substituted on each of R₁₁ and R₁₂ is 0-1;

25

more preferably, R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

(1) R₃₀;

(2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or

NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or

(4) -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)2-R₃₀, -S(O)2-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀ radicals;

more preferably, R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

(1) R₃₀;

(2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or

(4) -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)2-R₃₀, -S(O)2-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

15

more preferably, R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

(1) R₃₀;

(2) halo or cyano radicals; or

(3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)2-R₃₀, -S(O)2-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

25

more preferably, R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)2-R₃₀, -S(O)2-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals; more preferably, R₁₁ is an aryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; more preferably, R₁₁ is an unsubstituted

phenyl or naphthyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and most preferably, R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals; more

preferably, R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; more preferably, R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 4-quinolyl, 7-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 8-quinazolinyl, 6-(1H)-purinyl, or a 4-imidazolyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and most preferably, R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30 wherein each R₃₀ is independently

(1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of -NR₃₁R₃₁, -CO₂R₃₁, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo or aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

- 5 (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or

- 10 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

15

preferably, each R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl or C₂-C₄ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of -NR₃₁R₃₁, -CO₂R₂₃, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄

- 20 alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-

alkylsulfonyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino,

- 25 hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

30 alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

- 35 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

5

more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

(a) -NR₃₁R₃₁;

- 10 (b) C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonyl or phenoxy-carbonyl or phenylmethoxycarbonyl optionally substituted by 1-3

radicals of amino, alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄

alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄

- 15 alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl; or

- (c) hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3

- 20 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄

alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

- 25 (2) C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radical; or

- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄

- 30 alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by

- (a) amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino radicals; or
- (b) hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₃ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₃ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently
- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently
- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- most preferably, R₃₀ is independently
- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- each R₃₁ is independently
- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R₃₁ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R₃₁ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals; or

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen or

C₁-C₄ alkyl radicals; and most preferably, each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl radicals;

each R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino,

5 alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or

(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, 10 alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

15 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, 20 hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅

25 alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

30 more preferably, each R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ 35 alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino,

hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
 (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

10 more preferably, each R₃₂ is independently
 (1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3

15 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

(3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted

20 by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

25 more preferably, each R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical or C₁-C₅ alkyl radical

substituted by phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally

30 substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino,

acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl

radicals; or

(3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted
 by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,
 hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

35

most preferably, R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; or

(2) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted
 by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

5 hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

and

wherein each R₃₃ is independently

(1) hydrogen radical; or

10 (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted
 by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,
 alkanoylamino, alkoxy)carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino,
 hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;

15

preferably, each R₃₃ is independently

(1) hydrogen radical; or

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a
 radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally
 substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino,

20

di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,

C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-

C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

25

more preferably, each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or

C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and most preferably, each R₃₃ is

independently hydrogen or methyl radical; and

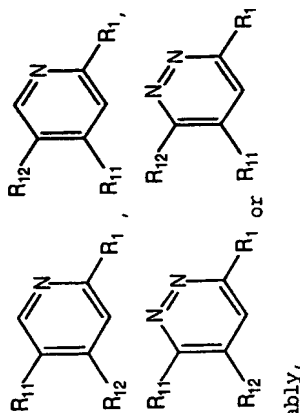
30

provided that when X is C-H, then Q is other than a
 phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other
 than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-
 phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylamino)phenyl
 or 4-(methylaminosulfonyl)phenyl radical.

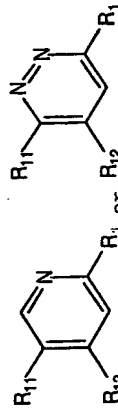
35

The compounds of this invention may have in general several asymmetric centers and are typically depicted in the form of racemic mixtures. This invention is intended to encompass racemic mixtures, partially racemic mixtures and separate enantiomers and diastereomers.

Compounds of interest include the following:



10 and preferably,



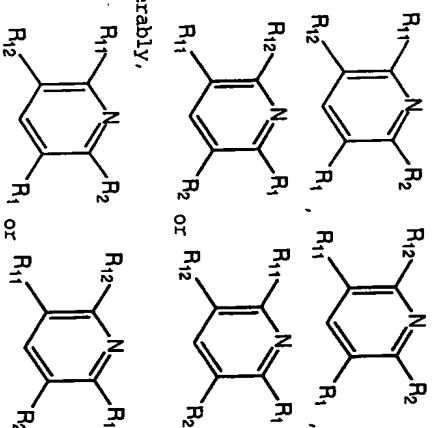
wherein R_1 , R_{11} and R_2 are one of the combinations given in the following table:

R''	R''	R'
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl

3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-morpholino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino

Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino

Further compounds of interest include the following:



and preferably,

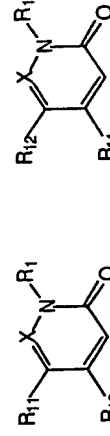
wherein R_2 is a hydrogen, methyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, phenyl or 4-pyridyl radical, preferably, R_2 is a hydrogen, methyl or trifluoromethyl radical, and R_1 , R_{11} and R_{12} are one of the combinations given in the following table:

R_1	R_2	R_{11}
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl

3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-morpholino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino

3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino

Still further compounds of interest include the following:



5 wherein X is N or C-H, and R₁, R₁₁, and R₁₂ are one of the combinations given in the following table:

R ^{II}	R ^V	R ^I
phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl 3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl 3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
phenyl	4-pyrimidinyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
methoxyphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-thienyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
phenyl	4-(2-amino)pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-(2-amino)pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-(2-amino)pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methoxyphenyl	4-quinoxalyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-chienyl	4-quinoxalyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-benzofuryl	4-(2-amino)pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
phenyl	4-quinoxalyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-quinoxalyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-quinoxalyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methoxyphenyl	4-quinoxalyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-chienyl	4-guinoylyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl

[illegible]

3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3-trifluoromethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyrimidinyl	benzyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
3-trifluoromethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
Phenyl	4-pyrimidinyl	4-pyridylmethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidinyl	4-pyridylmethyl
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidinyl	4-pyridylmethyl
3-trifluoromethylphenyl	4-pyrimidinyl	4-pyridylmethyl
2-thienyl	4-pyrimidinyl	4-pyridylmethyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidinyl	4-pyridylmethyl
Phenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-tolyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-trifluoromethylphenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
2-thienyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-benzofuryl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
Phenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-tolyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-trifluoromethylphenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
2-thienyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidinyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
2-benzo-thiophenyl	4-pyridyl	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
2-guinolyl	4-pyridyl	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-isopropylphenyl	4-pyridyl	4-pyrolidinylmethyl

Additional preferred compounds are included in the Examples, *infra*.

As utilized herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"a" means the bond order of the bond between J and the adjacent ring carbon atom to which W is attached. "a" may be either a single or double bond. "b" means the bond order of the bond between W and the adjacent ring

carbon atom to which W is attached. "b" may be either a single or double bond.

"Alkyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing preferably 1-15 carbon atoms (C₁-C₁₅), more preferably 1-8 carbon atoms (C₁-C₈), even more preferably 1-6 carbon atoms (C₁-C₆), yet more preferably 1-4 carbon atoms (C₁-C₄), and still more preferably 1-3 carbon atoms (C₁-C₃), and most preferably 1-2 carbon atoms (C₁-C₂). Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

"Hydroxyalkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above wherein at least one hydrogen radical is replaced with a hydroxyl radical, preferably 1-3 hydrogen radicals are replaced by hydroxyl radicals, more preferably 1-2 hydrogen radicals are replaced by hydroxyl radicals, and most preferably one hydrogen radical is replaced by a hydroxyl radical. Examples of such radicals include hydroxymethyl, 1-, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-, 2-, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1,3-dihydroxy-2-propyl, 1,3-dihydroxybutyl, 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydroxy-2-hexyl and the like.

"Alkenyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more double bonds, preferably 1-2 double bonds and more preferably one double bond, and containing preferably 2-15 carbon atoms (C₂-C₁₅), more preferably 2-8 carbon atoms (C₂-C₈), even more preferably 2-6 carbon atoms (C₂-C₆), yet more preferably 2-4 carbon atoms (C₂-C₄), and still more preferably 2-3 carbon atoms (C₂-C₃). Examples of such alkenyl radicals

include ethenyl, propenyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1,4-butadienyl and the like.

"Alkoxy", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "O" is an oxygen atom. Examples of such alkoxy radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

"Alkoxy-carbonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-C(O)-" wherein "R-O-" is an alkoxy radical as defined above and "C(O)" is a carbonyl radical.

"Alkoxy-carbonylamino", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-C(O)-NH-" wherein "R-O-C(O)" is an alkoxy-carbonyl radical as defined above, wherein the amino radical may optionally be substituted, such as with alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and the like.

"Alkylthio", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-S-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "S" is a sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylthio radicals include methylthio, ethylthio, n-propylthio, isopropylthio, n-butylthio, iso-butylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-butylthio and the like.

"Alkylsulfinyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-S(O)-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "S(O)" is a mono-oxygenated sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylsulfinyl radicals include methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, n-propylsulfinyl, isopropylsulfinyl, n-butylsulfinyl, iso-butylsulfinyl, sec-butylsulfinyl, tert-butylsulfinyl and the like.

"Alkylsulfonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-S(O)₂-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "S(O)₂" is a di-oxygenated sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylsulfonyl radicals include methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, n-propylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonyl, n-butylsulfonyl, iso-butylsulfonyl, sec-butylsulfonyl, tert-butylsulfonyl and the like.

"Aryl", alone or in combination, means a phenyl or biphenyl radical, which is optionally benzo fused or heterocyclo fused and which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, azido, nitro, cyano, haloalkyl, carboxy, alkoxy-carbonyl, cycloalkyl, haloalkyl, carboxy, alkoxy-carbonyl, cycloalkyl, alkanoylamino, amido, amidino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, N-alkylamido, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, N-alkylamido, N,N-dialkylamido, aralkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, oxo and the like.

Examples of aryl radicals are phenyl, o-tolyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-(tert-butoxy)phenyl, 3-methyl-4-methoxyphenyl, 2-(tert-butoxy)phenyl, 3-methyl-4-methoxyphenyl, 2-CF₃-phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-acetamidophenyl, 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)phenyl, 6-methyl-3-acetamidophenyl, 6-methyl-2-aminophenyl, 2-amino-3-methylphenyl, 4,6-dimethyl-2-aminophenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methyl-4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-(2-methoxyphenyl)phenyl, 2-amino-1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-amino-2-naphthyl, 1-methyl-3-amino-2-naphthyl, 2,3-diamino-1-naphthyl, 4,8-dimethoxy-2-naphthyl and the like.

"Aralkyl" and "arylalkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-2, is replaced by an aryl radical as defined above, such as benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, diphenylmethyl, hydroxyphenylmethyl,

methylphenylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, dichlorophenylmethyl, 4-methoxyphenylmethyl and the like. For example, phenylmethyl means a methylene diradical substituted with a phenyl radical, i.e., $\text{Ph}-\text{CH}_2\cdot$, whereas a methylphenyl means a phenylene diradical substituted with a methyl radical, i.e., $\text{CH}_3\text{-Ph}\cdot$.

"Alkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkoxy radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-2, is replaced by an aryl radical as defined above, such as benzyloxy, 1-, 2-phenylethoxy, dibenzylmethoxy, hydroxyphenylmethoxy, methylphenylmethoxy, dichlorophenylmethoxy, 4-methoxyphenylmethoxy and the like.

"Alkoxycarbonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-C(O)-" wherein "R-O-" is an alkoxy radical as defined above and "C(O)-" is a carbonyl radical.

"Alkanoyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-C(O)-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "C(O)-" is a carbonyl radical.

25 Examples of such alkanoyl radicals include acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, hydroxyacetyl, propionyl, butyryl, valeryl, 4-methylvaleryl, and the like.

"Alkanoylamino", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-C(O)-NH-" wherein "R-C(O)-" is an alkanoyl radical as defined above, wherein the amino radical may optionally be substituted, such as with alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and the like.

35 "Aminocarbonyl", alone or in combination, means an amino substituted carbonyl (carbamoyl) radical, wherein the

amino radical may optionally be mono- or di-substituted, such as with alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl and the like.

5 "Aminosulfonyl", alone or in combination, means an amino substituted sulfonyl radical.

"Benzo", alone or in combination, means the divalent radical $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot$ derived from benzene. "Benzo fused" forms a ring system in which benzene and a cycloalkyl or aryl group have two carbons in common, for example tetrahydronaphthylene and the like.

15 "Bicyclic" as used herein is intended to include both fused ring systems, such as naphthyl and 8-carbolinyl, and substituted ring systems, such as biphenyl, phenylpyridyl and diphenylpiperazinyl.

20 "Cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a saturated or partially saturated, preferably one double bond, monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic carbocyclic alkyl radical, preferably monocyclic, containing preferably 5-12 carbon atoms ($\text{C}_5\text{-C}_{12}$), more preferably 5-10 carbon atoms ($\text{C}_5\text{-C}_{10}$), even more preferably 5-7 carbon atoms ($\text{C}_5\text{-C}_7$), which is optionally benzo fused or heterocyclo fused and which is optionally substituted as defined herein with respect to the definition of aryl. Examples

30 of such cycloalkyl radicals include cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, dihydroxycyclohexyl, ethylenedioxycyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, octahydronaphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, octahydroquinolinyl, dimethoxytetrahydronaphthyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl and the like.

35 "Heteroatoms" means nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur heteroatoms.

"Heterocyclo fused" forms a ring system in which a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl group of 5-6 ring members and a cycloalkyl or aryl group have two carbons in common, for example indole, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, methylenedioxybenzene and the like.

"Heterocyclyl" means a saturated or partially unsaturated, preferably one double bond, monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably monocyclic, heterocycle radical containing at least one, preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3, even more preferably 1-2, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom ring member and having preferably 3-8 ring members in each ring, more preferably 5-8 ring members in each ring and even more preferably 5-6 ring members in each ring. "Heterocyclyl" is intended to include sulfone and sulfoxide derivatives of sulfur ring members and N-oxides of tertiary nitrogen ring members, and carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-6 ring carbon atoms and more preferably 5-6 ring carbon atoms, and benzo fused ring systems. "Heterocyclyl" radicals may optionally be substituted on at least one, preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, even more preferably 1-2, carbon atoms by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, oxo, thioxo, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, amidino, N-alkylamidino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino and the like, and/or on a secondary nitrogen atom by hydroxy, alkyl, aralkoxy-carbonyl, alkanoyl, alkoxy-carbonyl, heteroaralkyl, aryl or aralkyl radicals. More preferably, "heterocyclyl", alone or in combination, is a radical of a monocyclic or bicyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-8 ring members per ring, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally partially unsaturated or benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals. Examples of such heterocyclyl radicals include pyrrolidinyl,

piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, 4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrimidyl, tetrahydrofuryl, pyrazolidonyl, pyrazolinyl, pyridazinonyl, pyrrolidonyl, tetrahydrothienyl and its sulfoxide and sulfone derivatives, 2,3-dihydroindolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-oxo-isoquinolinyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuryl, benzopyranyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl and the like.

"Heteroaryl" means a monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably monocyclic, aromatic heterocycle radical, having at least one, preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3, even more preferably 1-2, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom ring members and having preferably 5-6 ring members in each ring, which is optionally saturated carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-4 carbon atoms (C₃-C₄) to form 5-6 ring membered rings and which is optionally substituted as defined above with respect to the definitions of aryl. Examples of such heteroaryl groups include thieryl, furyl oxazolyl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, 3-(2-methyl)pyridyl, 3-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyridyl, pyrimidyl, 5-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, triazolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, quinoxalyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and the like.

"N"-heteroaryl" means an aromatic 5-10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably a monocyclic, aromatic heterocycle radical containing at least one, preferably 1 to 3, more preferably 1 to 2, even more preferably 1 nitrogen atoms with the remaining atoms being carbon, and having preferably 5-6 ring members in each ring, which is optionally saturated carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-4 carbon atoms (C₃-C₄) to form 5-6 ring membered rings and which is optionally substituted

as defined above with respect to the definitions of aryl. Examples of such "N"-heteroaryl groups include imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, 4-(2-amino)pyridyl, 3-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyridyl, pyrimidyl, 5-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, triazolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, imidazopyridine, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroisoquinolyl, benzimidazolyl, and the like.

10 "Heteroaralkyl" and "heterocarylalkyl," alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-2, is replaced by a heteroaryl radical as defined above, such as 3-furylpropyl, 2-pyrrolyl propyl, 15 chloroquinolinylmethyl, 2-thienylethyl, pyridylmethyl, 1-imidazolylethyl and the like.

"Halogen" and "halo", alone or in combination, means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo radicals.

20 "Haloalkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-3, is replaced by a halogen radical, more preferably fluoro or chloro radicals. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl, 25 chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, bis(trifluoromethyl)methyl and the like.

30 "Pharmacologically acceptable salt" means a salt prepared by conventional means, and are well known by those skilled in the art. The "pharmacologically acceptable salts" include basic salts of inorganic and organic acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric 35 acid, hydrobromic acid, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulphonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, malic acid, acetic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid,

lactic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, salicylic acid, benzoic acid, phenylacetic acid, mandelic acid and the like. When compounds of the invention include an acidic function such as a carboxy 5 group, then suitable pharmaceutically acceptable cation pairs for the carboxy group are well known to those skilled in the art and include alkaline, alkaline earth, ammonium, quaternary ammonium cations and the like. For additional examples of "pharmacologically acceptable 10 salts," see *infra* and Berge et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.* **66**, 1 (1977).

"Leaving group" (referred to as "L" in the Schemes) generally refers to groups readily displaceable by a nucleophile, such as an amine, a thiol or an alcohol 15 nucleophile. Such leaving groups are well known in the art. Examples of such leaving groups include, but are not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, halides, triflates, tosylates 20 and the like. Preferred leaving groups are indicated herein where appropriate.

"Protecting group" generally refers to groups well known in the art which are used to prevent selected reactive 25 groups, such as carboxy, amino, hydroxy, mercapto and the like, from undergoing undesired reactions, such as nucleophilic, electrophilic, oxidation, reduction and the like. Preferred protecting groups are indicated herein where appropriate. Examples of amino protecting groups 30 include, but are not limited to, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl and substituted cycloalkenyl alkyl, allyl, substituted allyl, acyl, alkoxy-carbonyl, aralkoxy-carbonyl, silyl and the like. Examples of 35 aralkyl include, but are not limited to, benzyl, ortho-methylbenzyl, trityl and benzhydryl, which can be optionally substituted with halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro, acylamino, acyl and the like, and salts,

such as phosphonium and ammonium salts. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, anthracenyl, 9-(9-phenylfluorenyl), phenanthrenyl, durenyl and the like. Examples of cycloalkenylalkyl or substituted cycloalkenylalkyl radicals, preferably have 6-10 carbon atoms, include, but are not limited to, cyclohexenyl methyl and the like. Suitable acyl, alkoxycarbonyl and aralkoxycarbonyl groups include benzyloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, benzoyl, substituted benzoyl, butyryl, acetyl, tri-fluoroacetyl, tri-chloro acetyl, phthaloyl and the like. A mixture of protecting groups can be used to protect the same amino group, such as a primary amino group can be protected by both an aralkyl group and an aralkoxycarbonyl group. Amino protecting groups can also form a heterocyclic ring with the nitrogen to which they are attached, for example, 1,2-bis(methylene)benzene, phthalimideyl, succinimideyl, maleimideyl and the like and where these heterocyclic groups can further include adjoining aryl and cycloalkyl rings. In addition, the heterocyclic groups can be mono-, di- or tri-substituted, such as nitrophthalimideyl. Amino groups may also be protected against undesired reactions, such as oxidation, through the formation of an addition salt, such as hydrochloride, toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like. Many of the amino protecting groups are also suitable for protecting carboxy, hydroxy and mercapto groups. For example, aralkyl groups. Alkyl groups are also suitable groups for protecting hydroxy and mercapto groups, such as tert-butyl.

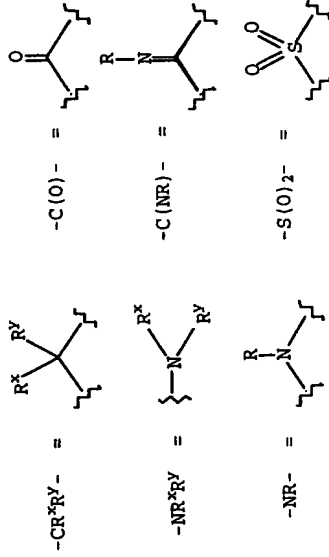
Silyl protecting groups are silicon atoms optionally substituted by one or more alkyl, aryl and aralkyl groups. Suitable silyl protecting groups include, but are not limited to, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, tri-isopropylsilyl, tert-butyl dimethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)benzene, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)ethane

and diphenylmethylsilyl. Silylation of an amino groups provide mono- or di-silylamino groups. Silylation of aminoalcohol compounds can lead to a N,N,O-tri-silyl derivative. Removal of the silyl function from a silyl ether function is readily accomplished by treatment with, for example, a metal hydroxide or ammonium fluoride reagent, either as a discrete reaction step or in situ during a reaction with the alcohol group. Suitable silylating agents are, for example, trimethylsilyl chloride, tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl chloride, phenyldimethylsilyl chloride, diphenylmethylsilyl chloride or their combination products with imidazole or DMF. Methods for silylation of amines and removal of silyl protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art. Methods of preparation of these amine derivatives from corresponding amino acids, amino acid amides or amino acid esters are also well known to those skilled in the art of organic chemistry including amino acid/amino acid ester or aminoalcohol chemistry.

Protecting groups are removed under conditions which will not affect the remaining portion of the molecule. These methods are well known in the art and include acid hydrolysis, hydrogenolysis and the like. A preferred method involves removal of a protecting group, such as removal of a benzyloxycarbonyl group by hydrogenolysis utilizing palladium on carbon in a suitable solvent system such as an alcohol, acetic acid, and the like or mixtures thereof. A t-butoxycarbonyl protecting group can be removed utilizing an inorganic or organic acid, such as HCl or trifluoroacetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as dioxane or methylene chloride. The resulting amino salt can readily be neutralized to yield the free amine. Carboxy protecting group, such as methyl, ethyl, benzyl, tert-butyl, 4-methoxyphenylmethyl and the like, can be removed under

hydrolysis and hydrogenolysis conditions well known to those skilled in the art.

The symbols used above have the following meanings:



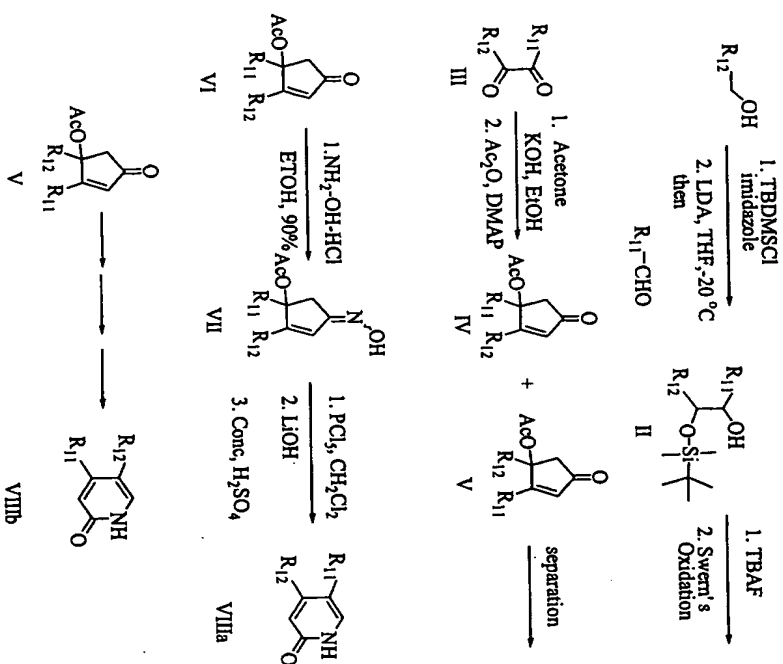
- 5 Prodrugs of the compounds of this invention are also contemplated by this invention. A prodrug is an active or inactive compound that is modified chemically through *in vivo* physiological action, such as hydrolysis, metabolism and the like, into a compound of this invention following administration of the prodrug to a patient. The suitability and techniques involved in making and using prodrugs are well known by those skilled in the art. For a general discussion of prodrugs involving esters see Svensson and Tunek Drug Metabolism Reviews 165 (1988) and Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985). Examples of a masked carboxylate anion include a variety of esters, such as alkyl (for example, methyl, ethyl), cycloalkyl (for example, cyclohexyl), aralkyl (for example, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl), and alkylcarbonyloxyalkyl (for example, pivaloyloxyethyl). Amines have been masked as arylcarbonyloxymethyl substituted derivatives which are cleaved by esterases *in vivo* releasing the free drug and formaldehyde (Bunggaard J. Med. Chem. 2503 (1989)).
- 25 Also, drugs containing an acidic NH group, such as imidazole, imide, indole and the like, have been masked with N-acyloxymethyl groups (Bundgaard Design of

Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985)). Hydroxy groups have been masked as esters and ethers. EP 039,051 (Sloan and Little, 4/11/81) discloses Mannich-base hydroxamic acid prodrugs, their preparation and use.

- 5 Compounds according to the invention can be synthesized according to one or more of the following methods. It should be noted that the general procedures are shown as it relates to preparation of compounds having unspecified stereochemistry. However, such procedures are generally applicable to those compounds of a specific stereochemistry, e.g., where the stereochemistry about a group is (S) or (R). In addition, the compounds having one stereochemistry (e.g., (R)) can often be utilized to produce those having opposite stereochemistry (i.e., (S)) using well-known methods, for example, by inversion.
- 15 The invention relates to substituted pyridines or pyridazines which are useful for the treatment of inflammatory disease and diseases in which IL-1 and TNF play a role. Substituted pyridines and pyridazines embodied in the current invention may be prepared as described in the following schemes and synthetic examples.

- 25 Pyridines of Formula I wherein X = C-H and J = N may be prepared utilizing the chemistry outlined in Schemes 1 through 3. As shown in Scheme 1, The R₁₂ and R₁₁ substituents are conveniently introduced from the alcohol and aldehyde precursors to provide dione III. 3,4-substituted pyridones VIIIa and VIIIb may be prepared from cyclopentenones IV and V, respectively, via Beckmann rearrangement and acetate elimination on the intermediate oximes (one isomer represented by VII).

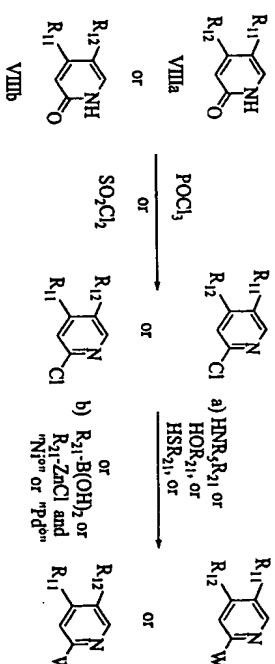
Scheme 1



Pyridones VIIA and VIIb may be further modified by reaction with POCl₃ or SO₂Cl₂, as shown in Scheme 2, to form the intermediate 2-chloropyridine which can be used in a variety of displacement reactions with HNR₂R₂1, or HOR₂1, or HSR₂1 in the presence or absence of base at temperatures from 25°C to 250°C, or carbon bound substituents may be introduced using palladium or nickel catalyzed cross coupling reactions with aryl or alkyl boronic acids, aryl or alkyl stannanes, or aryl or alkyl zinc halides to form compounds of Formula I.

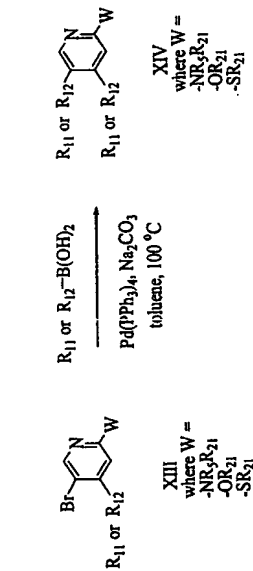
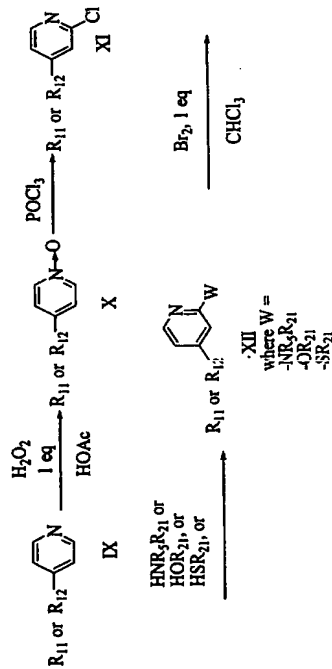
Intermediate 2-chloropyridines may be converted to 2-bromopyridines, which are more preferable as partners in palladium or nickel catalyzed cross coupling reactions, by reaction with HBr in HOAc. Furthermore, pyridones VIIA and VIIb may be alkylated with an alkyl halide, mesylate, tosylate or the like, in the presence or absence of base, or may be alkylated with an alcohol under Mitsunobu conditions (Ph₃P, dialkylazodicarboxylate) to provide compounds of Formula I wherein X = C-H, J = N, and W = -OR₂1.

Scheme 2



An alternative general route to compounds of formula I wherein X = C-H and J = N is shown in Scheme 3. 4-substituted pyridine IX can be converted to the N oxide X by reaction with an oxidizing agent such as peroxides, peracids, or oxone, followed by treatment with POCl₃ to afford XI. Treatment of XI with an amine, alcohol, or sulfide in the presence or absence of a base at a temperature from 25°C to 250°C affords XII which is subsequently halogenated by treatment with an appropriate halogenating reagent such as Br₂ to afford XIII. Introduction of an R₂1 or R₂2 substituent to XIII may be performed as shown, utilizing an aryl or heteroaryl or "N"-heteroaryl boronic acid, or alternatively, utilizing a corresponding stannane or corresponding zinc halide in the presence of an appropriate palladium or nickel catalyst in an aprotic solvent to provide XIV.

Scheme 3

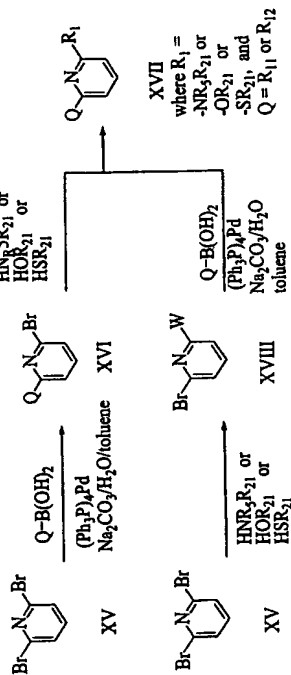


5 Pyridines of Formula I, wherein X = N and J = C-R₁ may be prepared as described in shown in Schemes 4 - 6. As shown in Scheme 4, 2,6-disubstituted pyridines **XVII** may be prepared from 2,6-dibromopyridine **XV** via a metal catalyzed cross coupling reaction with an appropriate coupling partner and displacement with an appropriate nucleophile.

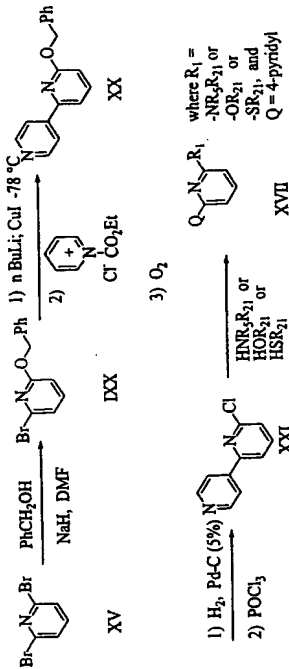
Another method of preparing intermediate **XVII** is shown in Scheme 5. The cuprate derived from bromide, **IXX**, is reacted with N-ethoxycarbonylpyridinium chloride to provide an intermediate dihydropyridine which is oxidized in the presence of O₂, affording **XX**.

Debenzylation, and reaction of the intermediate pyridone with POCl₃, provides 2-chloropyridine **XXI**, which may be converted to **XVII** as described above and shown in the Scheme.

Scheme 4



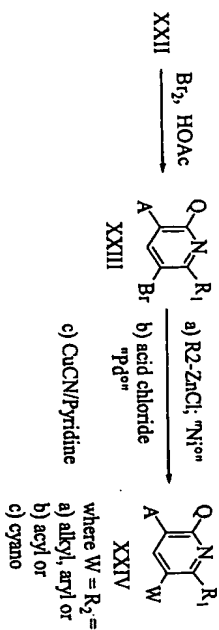
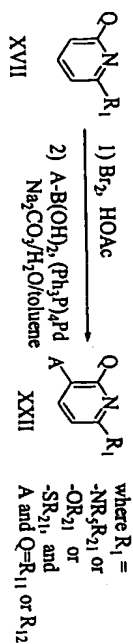
Scheme 5



Elaboration of 2,6-disubstitutedpyridines **XVII** to provide compounds of Formula I wherein X = N, and J = C-R₁ is shown in Scheme 6. Bromination of **XVII** provides an intermediate bromopyridine (not shown) which upon reaction with an aryl or heteroaryl or "N"-heteroaryl boronic acid, or a corresponding organostannane or organozinc halide in the presence of an appropriate palladium or nickel catalyst in an aprotic solvent affords **XXII**. Introduction of R₂ substituents (W = C-R₁) may be accomplished by bromination of **XXII** providing a versatile intermediate, **XXIII** for the preparation of **XXIV**. For example, a) aryl or alkyl groups may be introduced by Pd or Ni catalyzed cross coupling reactions with appropriate boronic acids or

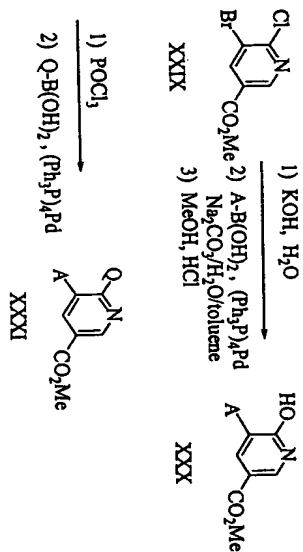
organozinc reagents; b) acyl groups are readily introduced by reaction with acid chlorides in the presence of Pd catalysts, and; c) cyano groups may be introduced by the action of CuCN in pyridine.

Scheme 6



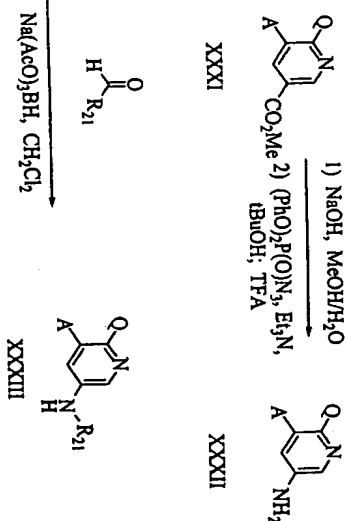
Pyridines of Formula I, wherein $X = N$, $J = C-R_2$ and $W =$ R_1 may be prepared as described in shown in Schemes 7 and 8. 2-Chloro-3-bromo-5-carbomethoxypyridine XXIX may be prepared as described in J. Org. Chem., (1984), 49(126), pp. 5237-5247. Hydrolysis of XXIX followed by coupling of the intermediate pyridone with an appropriate boronic acid and subsequent esterification provides XXX (Scheme 7). Conversion of the pyridone to the intermediate 2-chloropyridine may be performed by treatment with $POCl_3$ or SO_2Cl_2 . Treatment with an appropriate boronic acid, organostannane or organozinc reagent in the presence of Pd or Ni catalysis provides XXXI.

Scheme 7



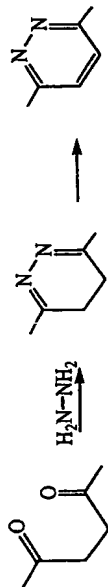
Scheme 8 illustrates the conversion of XXXI to the amine XXXII via a modified curtius reaction (Ninomiya, K, et.al., Tetrahedron (1974) 30(14):2151-2157). Compounds of formula I wherein $W = R_1 = NH-R_{21}$ are prepared by reductive alkylation to provide XXXII.

Scheme 8



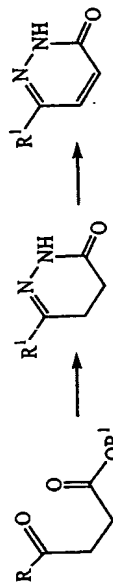
A widely applicable method for the preparation of pyridazines involves the condensation of a 1,4-dicarbonyl compound with hydrazine (Scheme 9). An oxidative step is required to give the aromatic pyridazine unless the carbonyl component is unsaturated.

Scheme 9



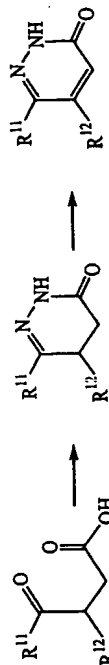
Thus, a 4-keto carboxylic acid or - ester may be reacted with hydrazine to give a dihydropyridazinone which may be dehydrogenated by a bromination-dehydrobromination step or by using sodium 3-nitrobenzenesulfonate as an oxidant (Scheme 10) (e.g. Th. Curtius, J. Prakt. Chem. 50, 509, 1894; Gabriel and Colman, Chem. Ber. 32, 395, 1899; D. Libermann and A. Rouaix, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 117, 1959; E. Ravina et al., Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim) 324, 455, 1991).

Scheme 10



This approach allows the preparation of 5,6-disubstituted 2H-pyridazin-3-ones by using the corresponding 3,4-disubstituted 4-keto butyric acid or - ester as demonstrated in Scheme 11 (Almstroem, Just. Lieb. Ann. Chem. 400, 137, 1913; E. Ravina et al., Eur. J. Med. Chem.-Chim. Ther. 20, 475, 1985; E. Ravina et al., Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim), 324, 455, 1991):

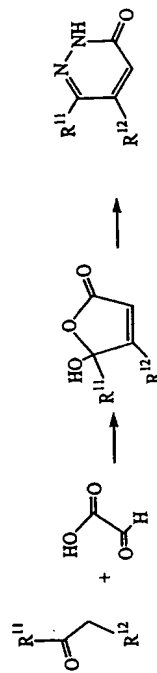
Scheme 11



In a related approach (Scheme 12) that does not require an oxidation step, glyoxylic acid may be reacted

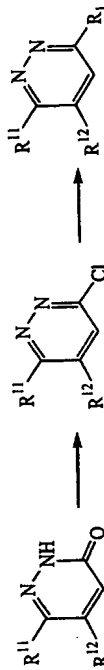
with a methylen ketone in a thermic condensation reaction to give a disubstituted 5-hydroxy-2(5H)-furanone. Reaction of this intermediate with hydrazine then may lead directly to the disubstituted pyridazinone (C.-G. Wermuth et al., J. Med. Chem. 30, 239, 1987):

Scheme 12



2H-Pyridazin-3-ones can easily be converted into 3-chloropyridazines (Scheme 13) by treatment with e.g. phosphorus oxychloride at elevated temperature (e.g. Gabriel and Colman, Chem. Ber. 32, 395, 1899; D. Libermann and A. Rouaix, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 117, 1959; E. Ravina et al. Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim), 324, 455, 1991; F. Khalifa, Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim) 323, 883, 1990). The 3-chloropyridazine represents a versatile intermediate for nucleophilic substitution reactions with e.g. primary or secondary amines (e.g. E. Ravina, Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim) 324, 455 (1991)).

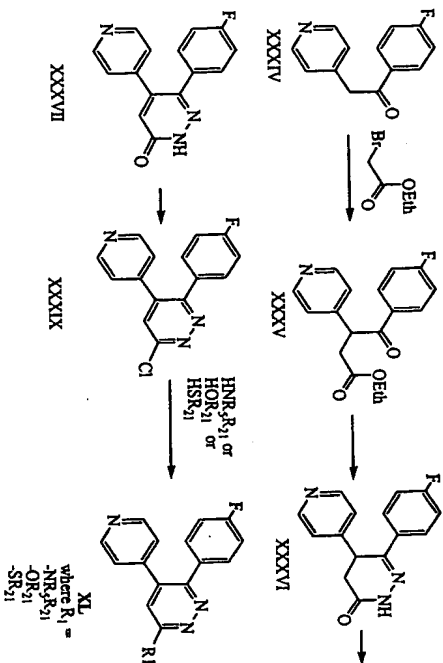
Scheme 13



Furthermore, the 3-chloropyridazine may also be subjected to palladium or nickel catalyzed cross coupling reactions with aryl boronic acids or aryl zinc halides to provide compounds wherein the 3-substituent is an aryl or heteroaryl (e.g. A. Turck et al. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 130, 488, 1993).

A synthesis leading to 6-substituted-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazines **XL** is displayed in Scheme 14. Ketone **XXXIV** (P. J. Gilligan et al., J. Med. Chem. 35, 4344, 1992) may be alkylated with ethyl bromoacetate in the presence of sodium ethoxide (E. Knoevenagel, Chem. Ber. 21, 1344, 1888) to give the ketoester **XXXV**. Cyclization with hydrazine monohydrate to give the dihydropyridazinone **XXXVI** is followed by a bromination-dehydrobromination step using bromine in acetic acid and leading to (2H)-pyridazin-3-one **XXXVII**.

Scheme 14



XXXVII may be converted into the chloro derivative **XXXIX** by treatment with a chlorinating agent such as phosphorus oxychloride at elevated temperature. Treatment of **XXXIX** with an amine, alcohol, or sulfide in the presence or absence of a base at a temperature from 25°C to 250°C yields **XL**. Substituted halopyridines may be readily prepared from the corresponding pyridones using phosphorus oxychloride or pentachloride.

Amines of formula NHR_1R_2 and NHR_1R_3 are commercially available or can be readily prepared by those skilled in the art from commercially available starting materials. For example, an amide, nitro or cyano group can be reduced under reducing conditions, such as in the presence of a reducing agent like lithium aluminum hydride and the like, to form the corresponding amine. Alkylation and acylation of amino groups are well known in the art. Chiral and achiral substituted amines can be prepared from chiral amino acids and amino acid amides (for example, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and the like) using methods well known in the art, such as H. Brunner, P. Hankofer, U. Holzinger, B. Treitinger and H. Schoenenberger, Eur. J. Med. Chem. 25, 35-44, 1990; M. Freiburger and R. B. Hasbrouck, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 696-698, 1960; Dornow and Fust, Chem. Ber. 87, 984, 1954; M. Kojima and J. Fujita, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 55, 1454-1459, 1982; W. Wheeler and D. O'Bannon, Journal of Labelled Compounds and Radiopharmaceuticals **XXXI**, 306, 1992; and S. Davies, N. Garrido, O. Ichihara and I. Walters, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1153, 1993.

Alkyl sulfonic acids, aryl sulfonic acids, heterocyclyl sulfonic acids, heteroaryl sulfonic acids, alkylmercaptans, arylmercaptans, heterocyclylmercaptans, heteroarylmercaptans, alkylhalides, arylhalides, heterocyclylhalides, heteroarylhalides, and the like are commercially available or can be readily prepared from starting materials commercially available using standard methods well known in the art.

Thioether derivatives can be converted into the corresponding sulfone or sulfoxide by oxidizing the thioether derivative with a suitable oxidation agent in a suitable solvent. Suitable oxidation agents include, for example, hydrogen peroxide, sodium meta-perborate, oxone (potassium peroxy monosulfate), meta-

chloroperoxybenzoic acid, periodic acid and the like, including mixtures thereof. Suitable solvents include acetic acid (for sodium meta-perborate) and, for other peracids, ethers such as THF and dioxane, and acetonitrile, DMF and the like, including mixtures thereof.

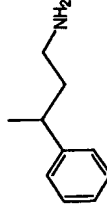
The chemical reactions described above are generally disclosed in terms of their broadest application to the preparation of the compounds of this invention. Occasionally, the reactions may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognized by those skilled in the art. In all such cases, either the reactions can be successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to alternative conventional reagents, by routine modification of reaction conditions, and the like, or other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional, will be applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds of this invention. In all preparative methods, all starting materials are known or readily prepared from known starting materials.

Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following preferred specific embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever. The following Examples are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not intended, nor should they be construed, as limiting the invention in any manner. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that modifications and variations of the compounds disclosed herein can be made without violating the spirit or scope of the present invention.

Example 1

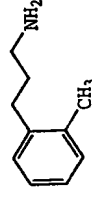
The following amines were prepared as intermediates and used to obtain compounds claimed within the scope of this invention.

Example 1A: Procedure for the preparation of 3-phenylbutylamine



A mixture of 3-phenylbutylaldehyde (3 ml, 20.18 mmol), ammonium acetate (15 g, 195 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (900 mg, 14.32 mmol) in methanol (50 ml) was stirred overnight under an argon atmosphere. The reaction was acidified to pH 2 by the addition of conc HCl. The solvent was evaporated, dichloromethane and water were added, and the aqueous layer was made basic (pH 12) by the addition of solid potassium hydroxide. Extraction (dichloromethane) and concentration gave the title compound as an oil. ES-MS (*m/z*): 150.2 (*M*+*H*⁺); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.40-7.17 (m, 5H, Ph), 2.81 (q, 1H, CH), 2.62 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.76 (dq, 2H, CH₂), 1.29 (d, 3H, CH₃).

Example 1B: Procedure for the preparation of 3-(2-methylphenyl)propylamine

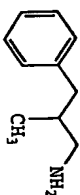


Diethyl cyanomethylphosphonate (5.0 ml, 30.9 mmol) was added to a stirring suspension of sodium hydride (60% oily suspension, 1.24 g, 31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) under argon. After 30 min, 2-methylbenzaldehyde (3.6 ml, 31.1 mmol) was added and stirring continued for 1 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water and extracted with dichloromethane followed by drying

71

- and evaporation of the organic solution. Column chromatography (hexane; hexane : ethylacetate = 3 : 1) provided 2-(2-methylphenyl)acrylonitrile as an oil. This material (3.8 g), 10% palladium on carbon (3.8 g) and 12 N hydrochloric acid (11.8 ml, 142 mmol) in methanol (125 ml) were hydrogenated with hydrogen at atmospheric pressure for 2 d. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solvent was evaporated. The resultant material was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The aqueous layer was made basic with 10 N sodium hydroxide and extracted with dichloromethane, followed by drying and evaporation. The resultant material was purified on a silica gel column (chloroform : methanol : triethylamine = 85 : 10 : 5) to provide the title compound as an oil.

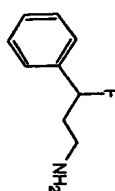
Example 1C: Procedure for the preparation of 2-Methyl-3-phenylpropylamine



- 20 A mixture of commercially available 2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamide (4.32 g, 26.5 mmol) and lithium aluminum hydride (1.3 g, 34.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (184 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium sulfate and extracted with dichloromethane followed. The combined organic extracts were dried (sodium sulfate) and evaporated to provide the amine as an oil. For alternative preparations see: Dornow and Fust, Chem. Ber. 87, 984 (1954).

- 30 Example 1D: Procedure for the preparation of 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine

72

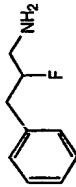


- Step A. 3-Hydroxy-3-phenylpropionitrile: Sodium borohydride (1.4 g, 37.00 mmol) was added in portions to a stirring solution of benzoylacetonitrile (10 g, 68.90 mmol) in methanol (200 ml) at ice-bath temperature. After 30 min, the reaction was quenched by the addition of a few drops of acetic acid followed by evaporation. The mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water and the combined organic extracts were dried (magnesium, sulfate) and evaporated to provide the Step A compound as a syrup. (cf. Florin, C.; Chantegrel, J.; Charlon, C.; Marsura, A.; Luu-Duc, C. Nouvelle voie de synthèse des α-fluorophénylacetonitriles. Ann. pharmaceutiques fr. 1985, 43, 595-599.)
- 15 Step B. 3-Fluoro-3-phenylpropionitrile: A solution of 3-hydroxy-3-phenylpropionitrile (3.5 g, 23.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added at -78 °C to a stirred solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (5g, 31 mmol) in dichloromethane (23 ml). After 1.5 h, the mixture was allowed to reach room temperature. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water, followed by extraction with dichloromethane, drying of the organic phase and evaporation. Flash chromatography on a column of silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate = 5:1) provided 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropionitrile. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.50-7.29 (m, 5H, Ph), 5.73 (dt, 1H, J_{ax}, 46.2 Hz, CHF), 3.00 and 2.96 (dd, t, each 1H, CH₂).
- 25 Step C. 3-Fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine: A 2N borane-dimethyl sulfide complex solution in tetrahydrofuran (8.8 ml, 17.6 mmol) was added dropwise at room temperature to a stirred solution of 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropionitrile (2 g, 13.41 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12 ml). The mixture was warmed to 50°C, the dimethylsulfide was distilled off, and the mixture was

then refluxed for 2.5 h. After cooling to 0 °C, 1N methanolic hydrogen chloride (20 ml) was added, and the mixture was concentrated. To the resulting concentrate was added dichloromethane and water, and solid potassium hydroxide was added to achieve a pH of approximately 12. Extraction (dichloromethane) and concentration gave the crude product as a mixture of phenylpropylamine and 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine. Column chromatography on a column of Iatrobeads[®] (chloroform-methanol-triethylamine = 90:7:3) provided the title compound 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine in the first fraction. ES-MS (m/z): 154.0 (M+H)⁺; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.45-7.28 (m, 5H, Ph), 5.60 (ddd, 1H, J_{ax}, 48.2 Hz, CHF), 2.91 (t, 2H, CH₂N), 2.15 and 1.96 (2m, each 1F, CH₂).

15

Example 1E: Procedure for the preparation of 2-Fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine



Step A. 1-Azido-2-hydroxy-3-phenylpropane: A mixture of (2,3-epoxypropyl)benzene (9.69 g, 72.22 mmol), sodium azide (16.5 g, 253.8 mmol) and ammonium chloride (6.3 g, 109.5 mmol) in methanol (190 ml) and water (32 ml) was heated at reflux for 1.5 h. The solvent was evaporated, the remainder was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic solution was dried and evaporated to give the Step A compound as an MS (m/z): 178.1 (M+H)⁺; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.43-7.15 (m, 5H, Ph), 4.08 (m, 1H, CH), 3.41 and 3.32 (2dd, each 1H, CH₂), 2.85 and 2.83 (2d, each 1H, CH₂), 1.98 (bs, OH).

Step B. 1-Azido-2-fluoro-3-phenylpropane: A solution of 1-azido-2-hydroxy-3-phenylpropane (3.5 g, 19.75 mmol) in dichloromethane (23 ml) was added at -78 °C to a stirred solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (3.4 ml, 25.74 mmol) in dichloromethane (23 ml). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature over 2.5 h. The

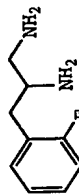
35

reaction was quenched by the addition of water, and extracted with dichloromethane. Concentration and purification by flash chromatography on a column of silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate= 8:1 to 6:1:1) provided 1-Azido-2-fluoro-3-phenylpropane as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.46-7.20 (m, 5H, Ph), 4.86 (m, 1H, J_{ax}, 48.2 Hz, CHF), 3.41 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.04 (m, 2H, CH₂).

Step C. 2-Fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine: A mixture of 1-azido-2-fluoro-3-phenylpropane (900 mg, 5.0 mmol) and 20% palladium-on-carbon (wet, 50%, 500 mg) in methanol (40 ml) was hydrogenated under a balloon of hydrogen for 2 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solvent was evaporated. The resultant product was purified on a short column of Iatrobeads[®] (chloroform-methanol-triethylamine = 90:7:1) to provide the title compound as an oil. ES-MS (m/z): 153.9 (M+H)⁺; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.40-7.22 (m, 5H, Ph), 4.68 (m, 1H, J_{ax}, 48.7 Hz, CHF), 3.11-2.83 (m, 4H, 2CH₂).

15

Example 1F: Procedure for the preparation of 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)-propylamine



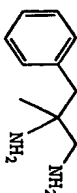
Step A. Methyl 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propionate: 5g (27.3 mmol) of (D,L)-(2-fluoro-phenyl)alanine was suspended in 50 ml methanolic HCl and stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and dried to give a yellow oil. MS (m/z): 198 (M+H)⁺; C₁₀H₁₁FN₂O, requir. 197.2.

Step B. 2-Amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propionamide: Methyl 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl) propionate was suspended in 50 ml 30% ammonium hydroxide and stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs. The mixture was filtered, washed with cold water and 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl) propionamide was collected as a white solid. MS (m/z): 183.1 (M+H)⁺; C₉H₁₀FN₂O requir. 182.2.

35

- Step C. 2-Amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)-propylamine: 2-Amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propionamide was added carefully to a chilled (5°) mixture of LAH (1.0g, 26.3 mmol) and 20 ml THF under argon. The reaction was then heated at reflux for 10 hrs. The reaction was cooled to 5°C and carefully treated with Na₂SO₄·10 H₂O. The resulting mixture was stirred for 18 hrs, then filtered to remove the solids. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give an amber oil. MS (m/z): 169 (M+H)⁺; C₉H₉FN, requir. 168.19

Example 1G: Procedure for the preparation of 2-Amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamine



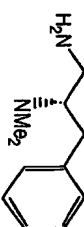
- Step A. D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine amide: A solution of commercially available D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine methyl ester (5.0 g, 25.7 mmol) in aq. 28% ammonium hydroxide (50 ml) was kept at room temperature for 3 d. The resulting white precipitate of D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine amide was filtered and dried.

- Step B. 2-Amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamine: D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine amide (2.0 g, 11.22 mmol) was reduced with lithium aluminum hydride (1.3 g, 34.26 mmol) in boiling tetrahydrofuran for 24 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of sodium sulfate dehydrate at ice-bath temperature. The salts were filtered off, followed by evaporation to leave the title compound as an oil. MS (m/z): 165.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₀H₁₆N₂ requir. 164.2. An alternative preparation was reported by M. Freiburger and R. B. Hasbrouck, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 696-698 (1960).

Example 1H: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine

- (S)-1,2-Benzylethylenediamine was prepared according to the literature (H. Brunner, P. Hakofer, U. Holzinger, B. Treitinger and H. Schoenenberger, Eur. J. Med. Chem. 25, 35-44, (1990)) by reduction of L-phenylalanine amide with lithium aluminum hydride. The (R)-enantiomer was prepared in the same manner from D-phenylalanine amide.

- Example 1I: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-2-N-Dimethylamino-3-phenylpropylamine



- Sodium triacetoxyhydride (13.0 g, 61.3 mmol) was added to a stirring mixture of phenylalanine amide (3.6 g, 21.9 mmol) and 37% formaldehyde solution (4.4 ml, 58.7 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (77 ml). After stirring for 2 h, the reaction was quenched by the addition of sat. aq. sodium hydrogencarbonate. Then potassium hydroxide pellets were added followed by extraction with dichloromethane, drying of the organic solution and evaporation. The resulting (S)-2-N,N-dimethylamino-3-phenylpropylamide was reduced with lithium aluminum hydride according to the literature (H. Brunner, P. Hakofer, U. Holzinger, B. Treitinger and H. Schoenenberger, Eur. J. Med. Chem. 25, 35-44, (1990)) to provide the title compound.

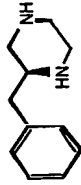
Example 1J: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-2-N-Ethylamino-3-phenylpropylamine



- (S)-2-N-Ethylamino-3-phenylpropylamine: Acetic anhydride (1.2 ml, 12.7 mmol) was added to a stirring

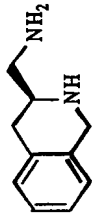
solution of L-phenylalanine amide (1.0 g, 6.10 mmol) in methanol (25 ml). After 1.5 h at room temperature, it was evaporated followed by drying in an oil pump vacuum. The resultant L-N-ethylphenylalanine amide (6.1 mmol) was reduced with lithium aluminium hydride (570 mg, 15.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (65 ml) at 55°C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was poured into sat. aq. sodium hydrogencarbonate followed by extraction with dichloromethane, drying and evaporation. Column chromatography on silica gel (chloroform : methanol : triethylamine = 90:7:3) provided the amine as a yellowish oil. MS (m/z): 179.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₁H₁₈N₂ requir. 178.3.

15 Example 1K: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-2-Benzylpiperazine



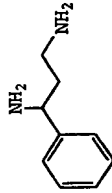
Lithium aluminium hydride (1.6 g, 42.16 mmol) was added in portions to a stirred mixture of (S)-2-benzyl piperazine-3,6-dione (3.0 g, 14.70 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (80 ml) at 0 °C. After 30 min at ice-bath temperature, the mixture was refluxed for 4 h with stirring. The reaction was quenched by the portionwise addition of sodium sulfate decahydrate and some methanol until hydrogen evolution ceased. It was filtered and the solids were washed several times with dichloromethane. The combined filtrates were evaporated to leave a white solid. MS (m/z): 177.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₁H₁₆N₂ requir. 176.3.

30 Example 1L: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-3-ylmethylamine

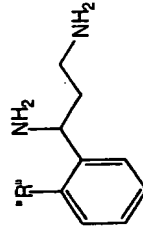


The title compound was obtained from the reduction of (S)-decahydroquinoline-3-carboxamides according to the procedure set forth in Example 1c. Alternatively the title compound may be prepared from (S)-decahydroquinoline-3-carboxylic acid using the procedures described in Example 1f.

Example 1M: Procedure for the preparation of 1-Phenyl-1,3-propanediamine



3-Phenyl-3-aminopropionic acid (S. G. Cohen and S. Y. Weinstein, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 725-728, 1964) was converted into 1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine as reported in the literature (M. Kojima and J. Fujita, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 55, 1454-1459 (1982)).

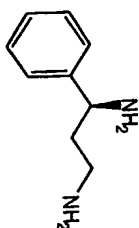


*R' = F, or Me, or Cl

20 Analogously, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-1,3-propanediamine, 1-(2-methylphenyl)-1,3-propanediamine and 1-(2-chlorophenyl)-1,3-propanediamine were prepared by using the above procedure and the appropriately substituted 3-phenyl-3-aminopropionic acid.

25 Example 1N: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-1-Phenyl-1,3-propanediamine

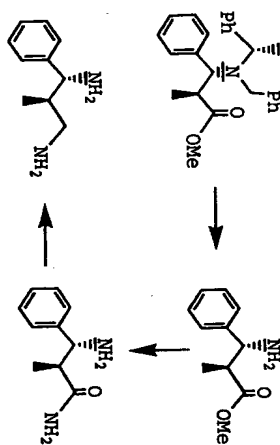
79



5-3-N-tert.-butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropanitrile was prepared according to the literature (W.J. Wheeler and D.D. O'Bannon, J. Label. Compds. Radiopharm. XXXI (4), 305-315, 1992) from D-(-)- α -phenylglycine. For reduction (D. Mitchell and T.M. Koenig, Synth. Comm. 25 (8), 1231-1238, 1995), borane-methyl sulfide complex (2N, 3 mL, 6 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of the nitrile (1 g, 4.06 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL). Methyl sulfide was distilled off and the resulting solution refluxed for 2.5 h. With ice-cooling, methanolic hydrogen chloride (1N, 3 mL) was added followed by evaporation. The remainder was taken up in methanol (10 mL) and 4N hydrogen chloride/dioxane (10 mL) was added. After 1 h at room temperature, it was evaporated and the aqueous solution of the resultant product was washed with dichloromethane. The aqueous solution was made basic by the addition of solid potassium hydroxide followed by repeated dichloromethane extractions. Drying and evaporation of the dichloromethane solution left the crude diamine as an oil. MS (m/z): 150.8 ($M+H$); $C_{14}H_{17}N_2$, requir. 150.2. The enantiomer, (R)-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine, was prepared analogously from L-(+)- α -phenylglycine. MS (m/z): 150.9 ($M+H$); $C_{14}H_{17}N_2$, requir. 150.2.

Example 10: Procedure for the preparation of (1R,2R)-2-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine

80



Step A. Methyl (2S,3R,6S)-3-(N-benzyl)-N- α -methylbenzylamino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate was prepared as reported for the 2R,3S,6R-enantiomer (S). G. Davies and I.A.S. Walters, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I, 1129-1139 (1994).

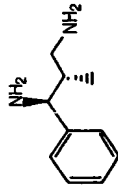
Step B. Methyl (2S,3R)-3-amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate: A mixture of methyl (2S,3R,6S)-3-(N-benzyl)-N- α -methylbenzylamino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate (13.0 g, 33.55 mmol) and 10% palladium-on-carbon (13.0 g) in glacial acetic acid (260 mL) was hydrogenated under a balloon of hydrogen for 24 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration followed by evaporation and co-distillation with toluene to provide the title compound as a white solid. MS (m/z): 194.2 ($M+H$); $C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$, requir. 193.3.

Step C. (2S,3R)-3-Amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionamide: A solution of methyl (2S,3R)-3-amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate (6.3 g, 33 mmol) in 2N methanolic ammonia (20 mL) and ammonium hydroxide (28-30%, 40 mL) was stirred at room temperature. After 4d, concentration followed by chromatography on a short column of silica gel (dichloromethane - methanol - conc. ammonium hydroxide = 93 : 7 : 0.7; 90 : 10 : 0.8) provided the amide as a white solid. MS (m/z): 179.2 ($M+H$); $C_{14}H_{19}NO$, requir. 178.2.

Step D. (1R,2R)-2-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine: Lithium aluminum hydride (2.3 g, 60.60 mmol) was added in portions to a stirring solution of (2S,3R)-3-amino-2-

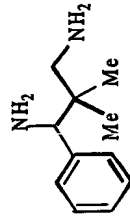
methy1-3-phenylpropionamide (2.6 g, 14.59 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (54 mL) at ice-bath temperature. After 45 min, the mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h. With ice-bath cooling, the reaction was quenched by the portionwise addition of sodium sulfate decahydrate and some methanol until hydrogen evolution ceased. The solids were removed by filtration and washed with dichloromethane. The combined filtrates were evaporated to provide the title compound. MS (m/z): 165.2 (M+H)⁺;
 10 $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$ requir. 164.3.

Example 1P: Procedure for the preparation of (1S,2S)-2-methy1-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine



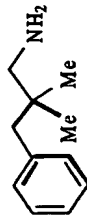
15 The title compound was prepared as described in the example for the synthesis of the enantiomer, (1R,2R)-2-methy1-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine, from methyl- (2R,3S,4R)-3-(N-benzyl-N- α -methylbenzylamino)-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate (Davies et al., J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1153-1155, 1993). The title compound was obtained as a crystallizing oil, MS (m/z): 165.3 (M+H)⁺;
 20 $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$ requir. 164.3.

Example 1Q: Procedure for the preparation of 3-phenyl-2,2-dimethy1-1,3-propanediamine



The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described in: W. Ten Hoeve and H. Wynberg, Synth. Commun. 24 (15), 2215-2221, 1994, MS (m/z): 179.1
 30 (M+H)⁺; $C_{11}H_{17}N_2$ requir. 168.1

Example 1R: Procedure for the preparation of 3-phenyl-2,2-dimethy1-1-aminopropane



5 Step A: of 2,2-dimethy1-3-phenyl-1-azidopropane:
 Diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (19.7 mL, 100 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 2,2-dimethy1-3-phenyl-1-propanol (8.2 gm, 50 mmol), triphenylphosphine (26.2 gm, 100 mmol), and Zn(N₃)₂ pyridine (11.5 gm, 37.5 mmol) in toluene (250 mL). [reference: Synthesis, (1990) page 131] After 2.5h, celite (25 gm) was added, and the mixture was filtered and concentrated to an oil. Purification (SiO₂, 40% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the step A product as an oil.

15 Step B: of 2,2-dimethy1-3-phenyl-1-aminopropane: A
 mixture of 2,2-dimethy1-3-phenyl-1-azidopropane (3 gm), 10% Pd-C, methanol (60 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was stirred under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen at rt for 18h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to give
 20 the title compound as an oil, MS (m/z): 164.1 (M+H)⁺;
 $C_{11}H_{17}N$ requir. 163.1.

Example 1S: Procedure for the preparation of 1-(aminomethy1)-2-benzylcyclopentane



25 Step A: 1-benzyl-1-cyclopropanecarbonitrile: A solution of cyclopropyl cyanide (3.0 mL, 40 mmol) in 20 mL THF was dropwise added to a stirred, freshly prepared, mixture of lithium diisopropylamide (40 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at -78 °C. After 30 min, a solution of benzyl bromide 7.8 mL, 60 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was dropwise added. The resulting mixture was warmed slowly over several hrs and stirred at rt 48 hr. The reaction was

quenched (250 mL saturated NH_4Cl), extracted with ether (3 x 100 mL) and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to afford a yellow oil.

- 5 **Step B: 1-(aminomethyl)-2-benzylcyclopentane: A**
 solution of 1-benzyl-1-cyclopropanecarbonitrile (9.16 gm, 58 mmol), 10% Pd-C (1.5 gm), in MeOH (200 mL), THF (50 mL), and conc. HCl (6 mL) was shaken under a hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) for 15 hr. The mixture was concentrated, water (300 mL) was added and made basic (pH 10-11) with 2N NaOH. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL), the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound.

Example 2.

Procedure for the preparation of 6-bromo-[2,4']bipyridine

- 20 **Step A: pyridine-4-boronic acid: 4-bromopyridine**
 hydrochloride (19.46 gm, 0.1 mole) was neutralized with 60 mL of 2 M aqueous Na_2CO_3 and extracted with ether (200 mL). The dried (MgSO_4) organic layer was concentrated to obtain 4-bromopyridine which was dropwise added to a cooled (-78 °C) stirred solution of *t*-butyllithium (88 mL, 1.7 M in hexanes) in ether (150 mL). 30 min after complete addition, trisopropyl borate (22 mL, 0.2 mole) was dropwise added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and quenched with 50% aqueous methanol (40 mL), followed by water (100 mL). Acidification of the mixture with conc HCl (to pH 5.5 - 6.0) provided a white precipitate which was collected by filtration and rinsed (H_2O) and dried to give pyridine-4-boronic acid.

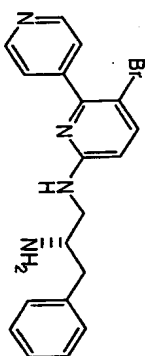
- 35 **Step B: 6-bromo-[2,4']bipyridine:** Dry N₂ was bubbled through a stirred solution of 2,6-dibromopyridine (1.6 gm, 6.7 mmole), pyridine-4-boronic acid (317 mg, 2.6 mmol), and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (160 mg) in aqueous 2M Na_2CO_3 (8 mL)

- and toluene (8 mL) at rt for 20 min. The reaction mixture was then heated to reflux for 10 hr. After cooling to rt CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification (SiO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$: 100/11/8) gave 6-bromo-[2,4']bipyridine. MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_8\text{N}_2$ (M^+): 235, found: 234.9.

Example 3

- 10 General procedure for the preparation of 6-alkylamino-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridines

Example 3A: Preparation of 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



- 15 **Step A: Preparation of 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine:** A neat mixture of 6-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (2.35 gm, 10 mmole) and (S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamine (3 gm, 20 mmole) was heated to 190 °C for 4 hr. The reaction was cooled to rt and purified (SiO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$: 100/11/8) to give the step 1 compound. (This reaction provides major products wherein the less hindered amine functionality displaces the bromide, when the nucleophile is an alkyl diamine) MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_4$ (M^+): 304, found ($M+H^+$): 305.2.

- 30 **Step B: Preparation of 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine:** A mixture of bromine (1.6 gm, 10 mmole) and HOAc (10 mL) was added in three portions to a stirred solution of 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (3.04 gm, 10 mmole) in HOAc (20 mL) at rt. After 1 hr, the mixture was concentrated and purified (SiO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$: 100/11/8) to give 6-

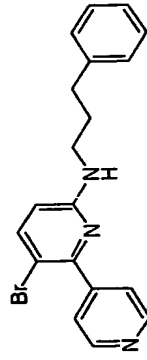
((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{16}H_{14}N_4Br$ (M⁺): 383, found : 383.1 and 385.1.

5

The following compounds (derivatives of 3-bromopyridine) may be prepared according to the procedure set forth in Example 3A, using the appropriate amine in Step A, followed by bromination as in Step B.

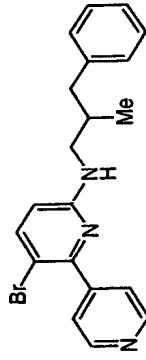
10

Example 3B: 6-(3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

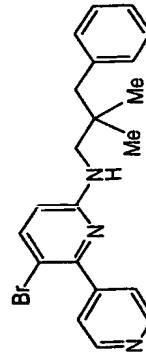


15

Example 3C: 6-((R,S)-2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

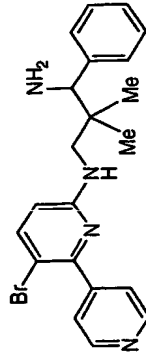


Example 3D: 6-(2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

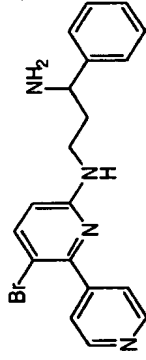


20

Example 3E: 6-((R,S)-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

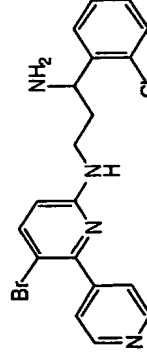


Example 3F: 6-((R,S)-3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



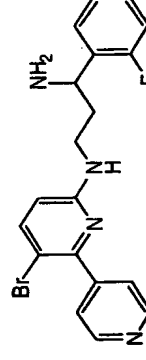
Example 3G: 6-((R,S)-3-amino-3-(2-

5 chlorophenyl)propylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



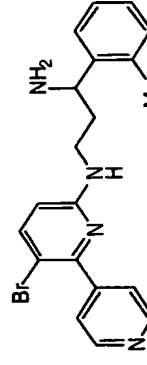
Example 3H: 6-((R,S)-3-amino-3-(2-

fluorophenyl)propylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



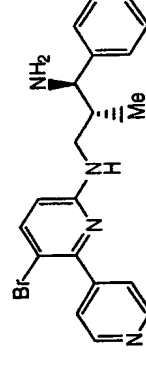
10

Example 3I: 6-((R,S)-3-amino-3-(2-methylphenyl)propylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Example 3J: 6-((S)-2-methyl-(R)-3-amino-3-

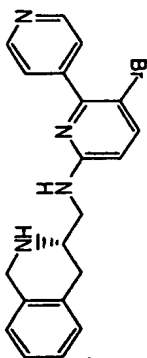
phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



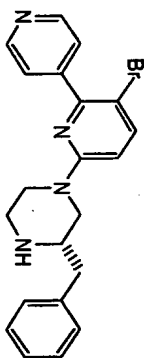
15

Example 3K: 6-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl-3-methylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

87



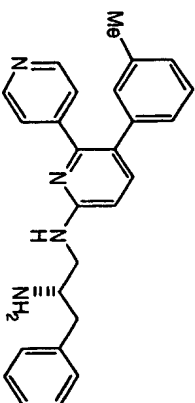
Example 3L: 6-(N-(3-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Example 4

General procedure for the preparation of 6-alkylamino-3-aryl-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridines

10 Example 4A: Preparation 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

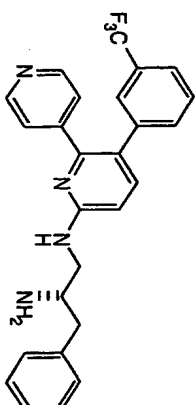


To a stirred, degassed mixture of 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (4.2 gm, 10.9 mmole), 3-methylbenzene boronic acid (1.8 gm, 13 mmole), in aqueous 2 M Na₂CO₃ (50 mL) and toluene (50 mL) at rt was added Pd(PPh₃)₄ (400 mg, 0.35 mmole). The mixture was heated to reflux for 12 hrs, cooled to rt, and extracted with toluene. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, concentrated and purified (SiO₂, CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH: 100/11/8) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₄H₂₆N₄ (M⁺): 394, found (M+H)⁺: 395.1.

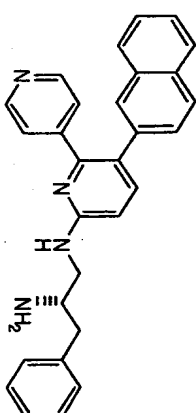
88

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure set forth in Example 4A, using the appropriate boronic acid and using the 3-bromopyridine derivative (whose preparation is described in Example 3).

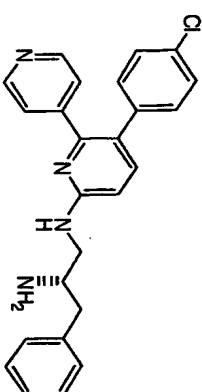
5 Example 4B: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₄H₂₅N₄F₃ (M⁺): 448, found (M+H)⁺: 449.3.



10 Example 4C: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₇H₂₆N₄ (M⁺): 431, found (M+H)⁺: 431.5.

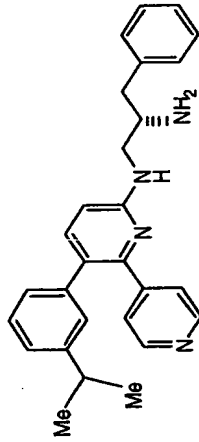


15 Example 4D: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₃H₂₅N₄Cl (M⁺): 414, found (M+H)⁺: 415.4.



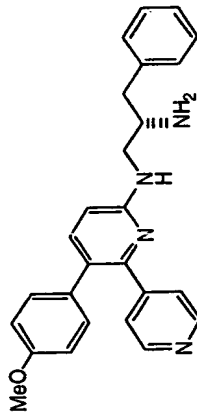
89

Example 4E: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{28}H_{30}N_4$ (M⁺): 422, found (M+H)⁺: 423.2.



5

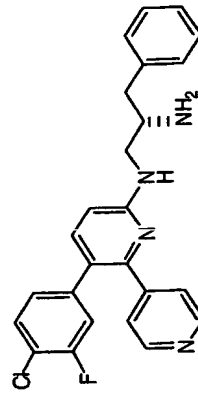
Example 4F: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{28}H_{30}ON$ (M⁺): 410, found (M+H)⁺: 411.3



10

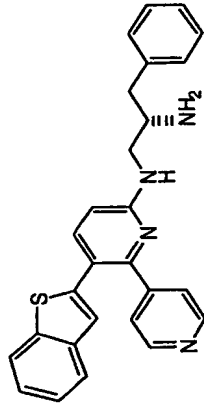
Example 4G: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{27}H_{26}N_4FCl$ (M⁺): 432, found (M+H)⁺:

15 433.3



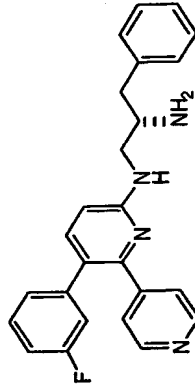
Example 4H: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 20 MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{27}H_{24}N_4S$ (M⁺): 436, found (M+H)⁺: 437.5

90

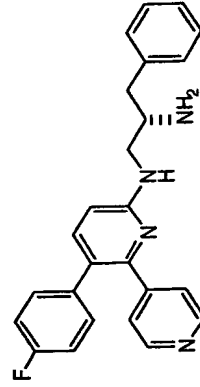


The following compounds can be prepared according to the procedure set forth in Example 4A, using the appropriate boronic acid and using the 3-bromopyridine derivative (whose preparation is described in Example 3).

Example 4I: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



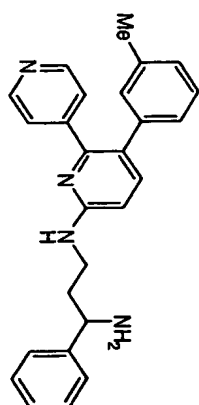
Example 4j: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



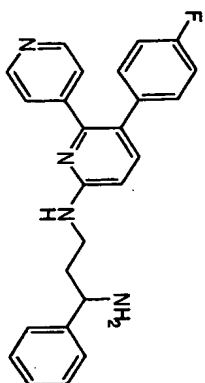
15

Example 4k: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

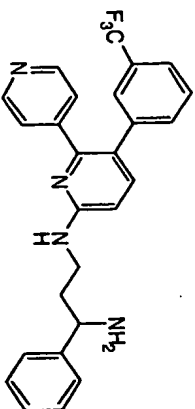
91



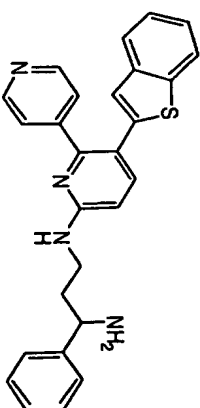
Example 4l: 6-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Example 4m: 6-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

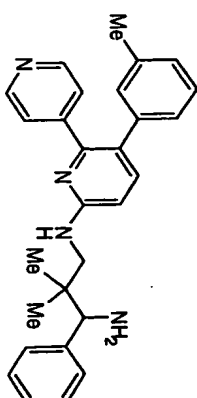


Example 4n: 6-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

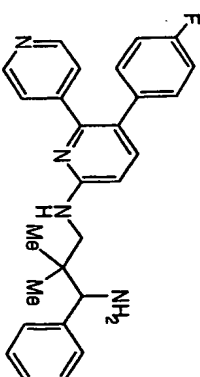


92

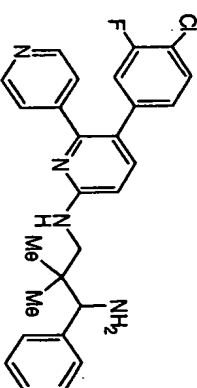
Example 4o: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Example 4p: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

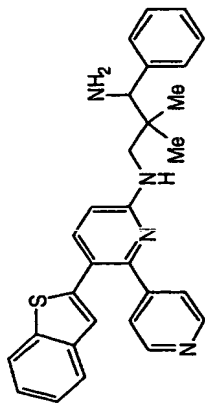


Example 4q: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

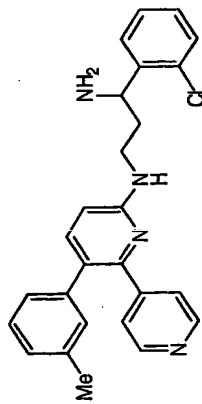


Example 4r: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

93

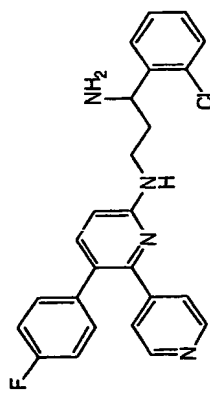


Example 4s: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamino)-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



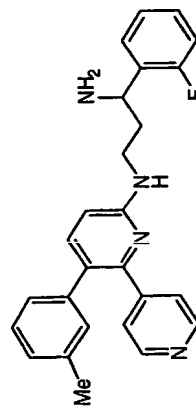
5

Example 4t: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamino)-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



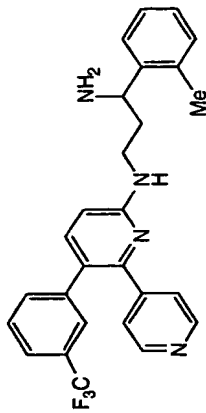
10

Example 4u: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propylamino)-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

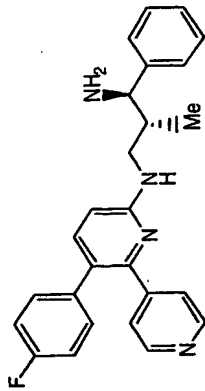


94

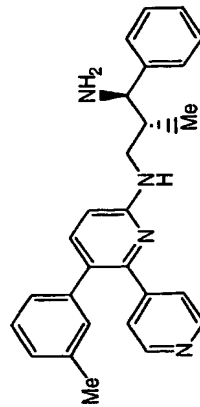
Example 4v: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-methylphenyl)propylamino)-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



5 Example 4w: 6-((S)-2-methyl-(R)-3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

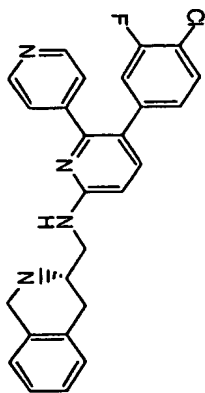


10 Example 4x: 6-((S)-2-methyl-(R)-3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

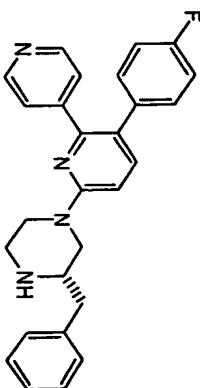


15 Example 4y: 6-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl)-3-methylamino)-3-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

95

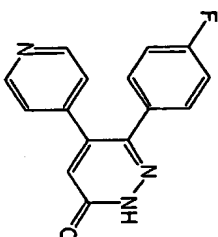


Example 4z: 6-(N-(3-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Example 5

Procedure for the preparation of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one



10

96

Step A: Ethyl 3-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-3-(4-pyridyl)-propanone. Sodium (400 mg, 17.40 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)ethanone (3.35 g, 15.58 mmol) (P. J. Gilligan et al., J. Med. Chem. 35, 4344, 1992) in ethanol (50 ml) at room temperature. After dissolution of the sodium, ethyl bromoacetate (1.93 ml, 17.40 mmol) was added dropwise at ice-bath temperature. After stirring for 4 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated by evaporation. It was diluted with dichloromethane and made neutral by washing with diluted acetic acid followed by drying of the organic solution and evaporation. Flash chromatography (hexane - acetone = 3 : 1, 2 : 1) provided the title compound as a syrup. MS (m/z): 302.2 (M+H)⁺; C₁₆H₁₆FN₃O, requir. 301.3.

Step B: 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one. A solution of ethyl 3-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-3-(4-pyridyl)-propanone (1.0 g, 3.32 mmol) and hydrazine monohydrate (1 ml, 20.6 mmol) in ethanol (1 ml) was refluxed for 2.5 h. The solvent and hydrazine monohydrate were evaporated. The remainder was taken up in n-butanol and the mixture was heated at reflux for 45 min. Evaporation was followed by column chromatography on silica gel (3-7.5% methanol/dichloromethane) to provide the title compound. MS (m/z): 270.2 (M+H)⁺; C₁₆H₁₄FN₃O requir. 269.3.

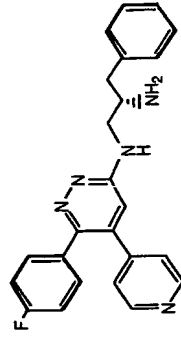
Step C: 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one. A solution of bromine (78.3 µl, 1.48 mmol) in acetic acid (6 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one (314 mg, 1.17 mmol) in acetic acid (4.6 ml) at room temperature. After 2 h at room temperature, more bromine (41.7 µl, 0.78 mmol) in acetic acid (3.2 ml) was added to the turbid mixture. A gum precipitated. After 30 minutes, it was evaporated and co-evaporated with toluene. Residual acid was neutralized with methanolic 2N ammonia followed by

evaporation. The resulting product was purified on a column of silica gel (3-5% methanol/dichloromethane) to provide the title compound as a solid. MS (m/z): 268.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₄H₁₀FN₃O requir. 267.3.

5

Example 6

Procedure for the preparation of 6-[(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl]-amino]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine



10

Step A: 6-Chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine: A stirred mixture of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one (105 mg, 0.40 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (2 ml) was heated at reflux for 2 h. It was evaporated, followed by co-evaporation with toluene and drying of the resultant product in an oil pump vacuum for several hours. Then dichloromethane was added and dil. ammonium hydroxide to neutrality with cooling. The organic solution was washed with water, dried and evaporated to leave the title compound. MS (m/z): 286.0 (M)⁺; C₁₄H₉ClFN₃ requir. 285.7.

20

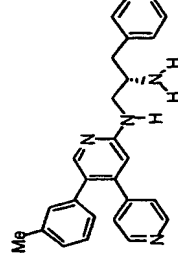
Step B: 6-[(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl]-amino]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine: A stirred mixture of 6-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine (102 mg, 0.36 mmol) and (1*S*)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine (200 μ l, ~1.3 mmol) was heated at 160° C for 2 h. The resultant product was applied to a column of silica gel (dichloromethane - methanol = 93:7; dichloromethane - methanol - conc. ammonium hydroxide = 93:7:0.7) to provide the title compound. MS (m/z): 400.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₄H₁₄FN₃ requir. 399.5.

30

Example 7

Procedure for preparation of 2-[(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino]-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

5



Step A: Preparation of 4-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-pyridine: To a stirred solution of 4-

pyridylcarbinol (21.8 g, 0.20 mole) in DMF (200 mL) at

10

25 °C was added imidazole (15.64 g, 0.23 mole) and *t*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (31.65 g, 0.21 mole). The reaction mixture was allowed to stirred at that temperature for 3 hr. Standard aqueous work up (ethyl acetate extraction, washed with water and brine, dried with MgSO₄, evaporation), followed by chromatographic purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ : 8.50(d, 2H), 7.25(d, 2H), 4.86(s, 2H), 0.90(s, 9H), 0.05(s, 6H).

15

Step B: Preparation of 2-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-

silanyloxy)-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-*m*-tolyl-ethanol: To a solution of 4-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-pyridine (5 g, 22 mmole) in THF (100 mL) at -20 °C was added LDA (2M, 13.2 mL, 26.4 mmole) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before addition of 3-methylbenzaldehyde (2.9 g, 24 mmole) in THF (20 mL). The reaction was then warmed up to r. t. for additional 1 hr. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with NH₄Cl and brine, dried with MgSO₄, evaporated and, finally, purified on column (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) to give the title compound.

30

Step C: Preparation of 1-pyridine-4-yl-2-*m*-tolyl-ethane-1,2-diol: To a solution of 2-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-*m*-tolyl-ethanol (5 g, 14.5

mmole) in THF (50 mL) was added t-butylammonium fluoride (1M, 16 mL, 16 mmole) at 25 °C. The solution was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before evaporation of solvent and purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd.

$C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$ (M): 229, found (M+H)⁺: 230.1, (M-H)⁻: 228.1

Step D: Preparation of 1-pyridine-4-yl-2-m-tolyl-ethane-1,2-dione. Dimethylsulfoxide (2.85 mL, 40 mmole) was dropwise added into a solution of trifluoroacetic

anhydride (4.24 mL, 30 mmole) in methylene chloride (100 mL) at 78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 10 min before the addition of 1-

pyridine-4-yl-2-m-tolyl-ethane-1,2-diol (2.29 g, 10 mmole) in methylene chloride (50 mL). The mixture was

stirred additional 1 hr at that temperature. Finally, the mixture was quenched with triethylamine (8.5 mL, 60 mmole) and the resulting mixture was allowed to warmed

to r.t.. The reaction was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with NH_4Cl and brine, dried with $MgSO_4$, evaporated, and finally, purified through a silica

column (ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$ (M): 225, found (M+H)⁺: 226.1.

Step E: Preparation of 4-hydroxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one. To a solution of 1-pyridine-4-yl-2-m-tolyl-ethane-1,2-dione (1.8 g, 8.0 mmole) in acetone (20 mL) was added crushed KOH (448 mg, 8.0

mmole) in one portion at r.t. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching

the reaction with aqueous NH_4Cl . Standard aqueous work up, followed by chromatographic purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the a mixture of the title compound and the regioisomer, 4-hydroxy-4-pyridine-4-yl-3-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one. MS (m/z): Calcd.

$C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$ (M): 265, found (M+H)⁺: 265.9.

Step F: Preparation of 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one. To a solution of 4-hydroxy-

3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one and it's regioisomer (265 mg, 1.0 mmole) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added dimethylamino pyridine (183 mg, 1.5 mmole) and acetic anhydride (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmole) at r.t.. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching the reaction with 1 mL of methanol. Concentration and purification (silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound as the faster eluting isomer. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$ (M): 307, found (M+H)⁺: 308.1.

Step G: Preparation of 1-acetoxy-4-hydroxyimino-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-ene. To a solution 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one (307 mg, 1.0 mmole) in ethanol (10 mL) was added

hydroxylamine hydrochloride (105 mg, 1.5 mmole) and pyridine (5 drops) at r.t.. The reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C for 3 hr before cooling down to r.t.. Concentration and purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd.

$C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$ (M): 322, found (M+H)⁺: 323.2.

Step H: Preparation of 5-acetoxy-5-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one. To a solution of 1-acetoxy-4-hydroxyimino-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-ene (322 mg, 1.0 mmole) in methylene chloride (10 mL) at

r.t. was added PCl_5 (417 mg, 2.0 mmole) in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hour before quenching the reaction with sodium

bicarbonate solution. Standard basic work up, followed by purification gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd.

$C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$ (M): 322, found (M+H)⁺: 322.9.

Step I: Preparation of 5-hydroxy-5-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one. To a solution of 5-acetoxy-5-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (322 mg, 1.0 mmole) in THF (5 mL) and water (5 mL) at r.t. was added LiOH (126 mg, 3.0 mmole) in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching the mixture with aqueous NH_4Cl .

Standard work up (extraction of compound with methylene chloride), followed by purification (methanol/methylene chloride) gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{17}H_{19}N_3O_2$ (M⁺): 280, found (M+H)⁺: 281.0.

5 Step J: Preparation of 5-m-tolyl-1H-[4,4'-bipyridinyl]-2-one: To a solution of 5-hydroxy-5-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4'-bipyridinyl]-2-one (280 mg, 1.0 mmole) in CHCl₃ (5 mL) at r.t. was added 1 mL of conc. H₂SO₄. The resulting mixture was heated to 55 °C for 1 hr. The mixture was cooled down to r.t. and was carefully quenched with aqueous sodium carbonate. Standard work up (extraction of compound with methylene chloride), followed by purification (silica gel, methanol/methylene chloride) gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{17}H_{19}N_3O$ (M⁺): 262, found (M+H)⁺: 263.3.

15 Step K: Preparation of 2-chloro-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: 5-m-tolyl-1H-[4,4'-bipyridinyl]-2-one (262 mg, 1.0 mmole) in POCl₃ (5 mL) was heated to 105 °C for 12 hr. POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with methylene chloride and was carefully quenched with aqueous sodium carbonate. Standard work up, followed by purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{17}H_{17}N_3Cl$ (M⁺): 280.5, found (M+H)⁺: 281.0 and 283.1.

25 Step L: Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A mixture of 2-chloro-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (281 mg, 1.0 mmole) and (S)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine (375 mg, 2.5 mmole) was heated to 160 °C for 5 hr. The mixture was cooled down and was added 2 mL of methylene chloride. The resulting mixture was subjected to chromatographic purification (silica gel, methanol/methylene chloride) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{29}N_5$ (M⁺): 394, found (M+H)⁺: 395.1

Example 8

An alternative procedure for the preparation 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

5

Step A: Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A mixture of 2-chloro-[4,4'-bipyridine (Moran, D.B. et al, J. Heterocyclic Chem. 1986, 23, 1071) (1 g, 5.26 mmole) and (S)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine (1.8 g, 12 mmole) was heated at 190 °C for 3 hr. The mixture was cooled down to room temperature and was subjected to chromatographic purification (20% MeOH in CHCl₃) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{29}N_5$ (M⁺): 304, found (M+H)⁺: 305.4. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ: 8.60(d, 2H), 8.0(d, 1H), 7.38-7.10(m, 5H), 7.26(d, 2H), 6.62(d, 1H), 6.45(s, 1H), 5.82(bs, 1H), 3.70-3.40(m, 3H), 2.95(m, 2H).

Step B: Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-bromo-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine:

20 Bromine (757 mg, 4.7 mmole) in CHCl₃ (10 mL) was added in one portion to a stirring solution of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (1.44 g, 4.7 mmole) in CHCl₃ (30 mL) at room temperature. After 1 hr, the mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic solvent was washed with brine, dried and evaporated. The residue was purified on a column of silica gel (CHCl₃-MeOH-Conc. NH₄OH = 1000 : 110 : 8). MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{27}N_5Br$ (M⁺): 383, found : 383, 385.1. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ: 8.62(d, 2H), 8.20(s, 1H), 7.30-7.10(m, 7H), 6.32(s, 1H), 5.78(bs, 1H), 3.70-3.30(m, 3H), 2.97(dd, 1H), 2.92(dd, 1H).

Step C: Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A mixture of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-

35 phenylpropylamino)-5-bromo-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (4.2 g, 10.9 mmole), aqueous Na₂CO₃ (2M, 50 mL) and 3-

103

methy]benzene boronic acid (1.8 g, 13 mmole) in toluene (50 mL) was stirred for 10 min. The mixture was thoroughly degassed (10 min) with nitrogen, before the addition of tetrakis(triphenyl phosphine)palladium (400 mg, 0.35 mmole). After heating at reflux for 12 hr, the reaction mixture was diluted with toluene and washed with brine. The organic solvent was dried and evaporated and the residue was subjected to chromatographic purification (CH₂Cl₂-MeOH-Conc. NH₄OH = 1000 : 110 : 8). MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₄H₂₁N₃ (M⁺): 394, found (M+H)⁺: 395.1. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ: 8.50(d, 2H), 8.15(s, 1H), 7.38-7.00(m, 9H), 6.90(t, 1H), 6.80(d, 1H), 6.40(s, 1H), 5.38(tbs, 1H), 3.62-3.20(m, 3H), 2.92(dd, 1H), 2.62(dd, 1H).

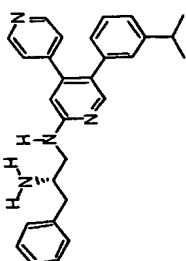
15

Example 9

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure outlined in Example 8, step C, using 2-(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-bromo-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine and the appropriate boronic acid.

20

Example 9a: 2-(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₈H₂₉N₃ (M⁺): 422, found (M+H)⁺: 423.2

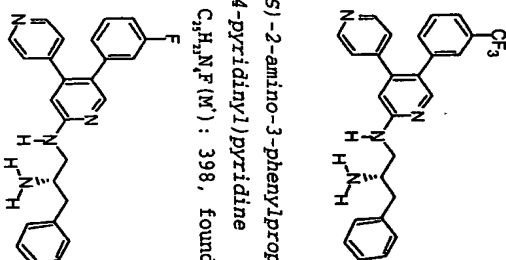


25

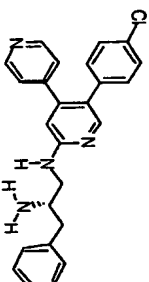
Example 9b: 2-(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₈H₂₁N₃F₃ (M⁺): 448, found (M+H)⁺: 449.2

104

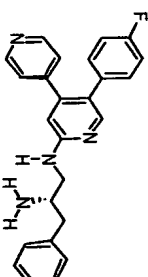
Example 9c: 2-(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₇H₂₁N₃F (M⁺): 398, found (M+H)⁺: 399.1



Example 9d: 2-(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₈H₂₅N₃Cl (M⁺): 414, found (M+H)⁺: 415.0.



Example 9e: 2-(1*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₈H₂₅N₃F (M⁺): 398, found (M+H)⁺: 399.1

**Example 10**

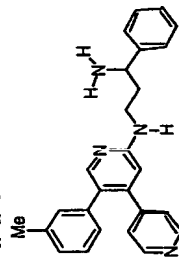
The following compounds were prepared according to Example 8 Step A (using 2-chloro-[4,4']-bipyridine and

20

105

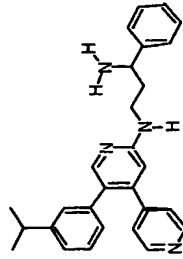
the corresponding amine described in Example 1), followed by Step B (bromination), and Step C (Suzuki coupling using the appropriate boronic acid):

- 5 Example 10a: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{26}N_4$ (M⁺): 394, found (M+H)⁺: 395.1



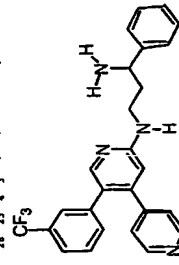
10

- Example 10b: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{28}N_4$ (M⁺): 422, found (M+H)⁺: 422.9



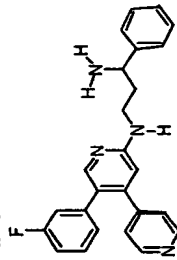
15

- Example 10c: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{23}N_4F_3$ (M⁺): 448, found (M+H)⁺: 449.4



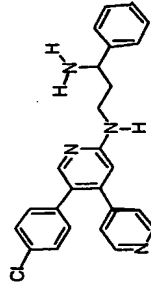
106

- Example 10d: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{23}H_{21}N_4F$ (M⁺): 398, found (M+H)⁺: 399.2



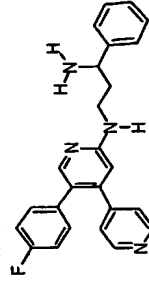
5

- Example 10e: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{23}H_{21}N_4Cl$ (M⁺): 414, found (M+H)⁺: 415.5.



10

- Example 10f: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{23}H_{21}N_4F$ (M⁺): 398, found (M+H)⁺: 399.1

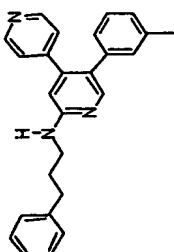


15

Example 11

- 20 Procedure for preparation of 2-(3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

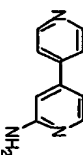
107



The title compound was prepared according to the procedure in Step I of Example 7 using 3-phenyl-propylamine: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{16}H_{15}N_3$ (M⁺): 379, found (M+H)⁺: 380.3

Example 12

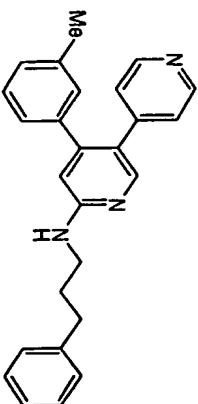
Procedure for preparation of 2-amino-4,4'-bipyridine



The title compound was prepared by heating 2-chloro-[4,4'-bipyridinyl and NH_4OH (30% in H_2O) in a bomb at 210 °C for 48 hours: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{16}H_{15}N_3$ (M⁺): 171, found (M+H)⁺: 172.1

Example 13

Procedure for preparation of 2-(3-phenylpropylamino)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Step A: Preparation of 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one: To a solution of 4-hydroxy-4-pyridine-4-yl-3-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one, and its regioisomer 4-hydroxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one prepared as described in Example 8, Step E (265 mg, 1.0 mmole) in methylene chloride (5 mL)

108

was added dimethylamino pyridine (183 mg, 1.5 mmole) and acetic anhydride (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmole) at r.t.. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching the reaction with 1 mL of methanol. Concentration and purification (silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound as the slower eluting isomer. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{24}NO_2$ (M⁺): 307, found (M+H)⁺: 308.1.

Step B: Preparation of 6-acetoxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one: To a solution of 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one (160 mg, 0.52 mmole) in chloroform (3 mL) at r.t. was added NaN_3 (85 mg, 1.3 mmole), and $MSOH$ (0.3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at that reflux for 1.5 hour before quenching the reaction with sodium bicarbonate solution. Standard basic work up, followed by purification gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{24}NO_2$ (M⁺): 322, found (M+H)⁺: 323.

Step C: Preparation of 6-hydroxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one: To a solution of 6-acetoxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (200 mg, 0.6 mmole) in THF (2 mL) and water (2 mL) at r.t. was added $LiOH$ (51 mg, 1.2 mmole) in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 10 min before quenching the mixture with aqueous NH_4Cl .

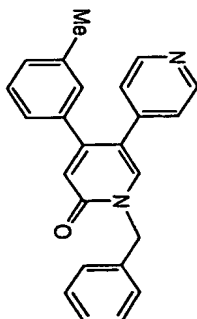
The reaction was quenched with 1.45 mL of 1N HCl , the resulting white precipitate was filtered, rinsed with water and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

Step D: Preparation of 4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one To a solution of 6-hydroxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (83 mg, 0.29 mmole) in $CHCl_3$ (3 mL) at r.t. was added 2 mL of conc. H_2SO_4 . The resulting mixture was heated to 55 °C for 2 hr. The mixture was cooled down to r.t. and was carefully quenched with aqueous sodium carbonate. Standard work up (extraction of compound with methylene chloride),

111

Example 17

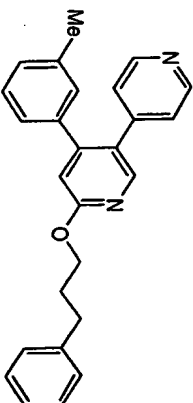
Procedure for preparation of 1-benzyl-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one



The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 16 and was obtained as the faster eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{21}H_{16}N_2O$ (M): 352, found ($M+H$): 353.

Example 18

Procedure for preparation of 2-(3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



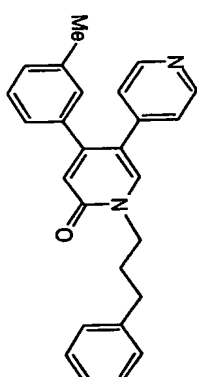
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure outlined in Example 14 using 3-phenylpropanol and was obtained as the faster eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{22}N_2O$ (M): 380, found ($M+H$): 381.

20

Example 19

Procedure for preparation of 1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one

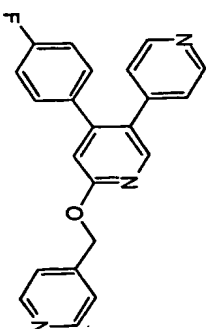
112



The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 18, and was obtained as the slower eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{22}N_2O$ (M): 380, found ($M+H$): 381.

Example 20

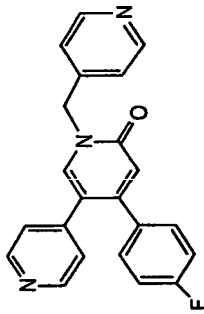
Procedure for preparation of 2-(4-pyridylmethoxy)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 14 using 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one and 4-pyridylcarbinol, and was obtained as the faster eluting isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{21}H_{16}N_4FO$ (M): 356, found ($M+H$): 357.

Example 21

Procedure for preparation of 1-(4-pyridylmethoxy)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one



The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 20, and was obtained as the slower eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{17}H_{14}N_2FO$ (M⁺): 356, found (M+H)⁺: 357.

Example 22

Biological Assays

The following assays were used to characterize the ability of compounds of the invention to inhibit the production of TNF- α and IL-1- β . The second assay measured the inhibition of TNF- α and/or IL-1- β in mice after oral administration of the test compounds. The third assay, a glucagon binding inhibition in vitro assay, can be used to characterize the ability of compounds of the invention to inhibit glucagon binding. The fourth assay, a Cyclooxygenase enzyme (COX-1 and COX-2) inhibition activity in vitro assay, can be used to characterize the ability of compounds of the invention to inhibit COX-1 and/or COX-2. The fifth assay, a Raf-kinase inhibition assay, can be used to characterize the compounds of the invention to inhibit phosphorylation of MEK by activated Raf-kinase.

Lipopolysaccharide-activated monocyte TNF production assay

25 Isolation of monocytes

Test compounds were evaluated in vitro for the ability to inhibit the production of TNF by monocytes activated with bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS). Fresh residual source leukocytes (a byproduct of plateletpheresis) were obtained from a local blood bank,

and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated by density gradient centrifugation on Ficol-Paque Plus (Pharmacia). PBMCs were suspended at 2×10^6 /ml in DMEM supplemented to contain 2% FCS, 10 mM, 0.3 mg/ml glutamate, 100 U/ml penicillin G and 100 mg/ml streptomycin sulfate (complete media). Cells were plated into Falcon flat bottom, 96 well culture plates (200 μ l/well) and cultured overnight at 37°C and 6% CO₂. Non-adherent cells were removed by washing with 200 μ l/well of fresh medium. Wells containing adherent cells (~70% monocytes) were replenished with 100 μ l of fresh medium.

Preparation of test compound stock solutions

Test compounds were dissolved in DMZ. Compound stock solutions were prepared to an initial concentration of 10 - 50 μ M. Stocks were diluted initially to 20 - 200 μ M in complete media. Nine two-fold serial dilutions of each compound were then prepared in complete medium.

20 Treatment of cells with test compounds and activation of TNF production with lipopolysaccharide

One hundred microliters of each test compound dilution were added to microtiter wells containing adherent monocytes and 100 μ l complete medium. Monocytes were cultured with test compounds for 60 min at which time 25 μ l of complete medium containing 30 ng/ml lipopolysaccharide from *E. coli* K532 were added to each well. Cells were cultured an additional 4 hrs. Culture supernatants were then removed and TNF presence in the supernatants was quantified using an ELISA.

TNF ELISA

Flat bottom, 96 well Corning High Binding ELISA plates were coated overnight (4°C) with 150 μ l/well of 3 μ g/ml murine anti-human TNF- α MAb (R&D Systems #MAB210). Wells were then blocked for 1 hr at room temperature with 200 μ l/well of CaCl₂-free ELISA buffer supplemented

115

to contain 20 mg/ml BSA (standard ELISA buffer: 20 mM, 150 mM NaCl, 2 mM CaCl₂, 0.15 mM thimerosal, pH 7.4). Plates were washed and replenished with 100 μ l of test supernatants (diluted 1:3) or standards. Standards consisted of eleven 1.5-fold serial dilutions from a stock of 1 ng/ml recombinant human TNF (R&D Systems). Plates were incubated at room temperature for 1 hr on orbital shaker (300 rpm), washed and replenished with 100 μ l/well of 0.5 μ g/ml goat anti-human TNF- α (R&D Systems #AB-210-NA) biotinylated at a 4:1 ratio. Plates were incubated for 40 min, washed and replenished with 100 μ l/well of alkaline phosphatase-conjugated streptavidin (Jackson ImmunoResearch #016-050-084) at 0.02 μ g/ml. Plates were incubated 30 min, washed and replenished with 200 μ l/well of 1 mg/ml of p-nitrophenyl phosphate. After 30 min, plates were read at 405 nm on a V_{max} plate reader.

Data analysis

Standard curve data were fit to a second order polynomial and unknown TNF- α concentrations determined from their OD by solving this equation for concentration. TNF concentrations were then plotted vs. test compound concentration using a second order polynomial. This equation was then used to calculate the concentration of test compounds causing a 50% reduction in TNF production.

Compounds of the invention can also be shown to inhibit LPS-induced release of IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 from monocytes by measuring concentrations of IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 by methods well known to those skilled in the art. In a similar manner to the above described assay involving the LPS induced release of TNF- α from monocytes, compounds of this invention can also be shown to inhibit LPS induced release of IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 from monocytes by measuring concentrations of IL-1 β ,

116

IL-6 and/or IL-8 by methods well known to those skilled in the art. Thus, the compounds of the invention may lower elevated levels of TNF- α , IL-1, IL-6, and IL-8 levels. Reducing elevated levels of these inflammatory cytokines to basal levels or below is favorable in controlling, slowing progression, and alleviating many disease states. All of the compounds are useful in the methods of treating disease states in which TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and IL-8 play a role to the full extent of the definition of TNF- α -mediated diseases described herein.

Inhibition of LPS-Induced TNF- α production in mice

Male DBA/1LACJ mice were dosed with vehicle or test compounds in a vehicle (the vehicle consisting of 0.5% tragacanth in 0.03 N HCl) 30 minutes prior to lipopolysaccharide (2 mg/kg, I.V.) injection. Ninety minutes after LPS injection, blood was collected and the serum was analyzed by ELISA for TNF levels.

The following compounds exhibit activities in the monocyte assay (LPS induced TNF release) with IC₅₀ values of 20 μ M or less:

1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-2-one
2-(3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
1-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

- 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
6-(((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-amino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

35

The following compounds exhibit activities in the monocyte assay (LPS induced TNF release) with IC₅₀ values of 5 µM or less:

- 5 1-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
10 4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
15 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
20 4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
25 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
6-(((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-amino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine
30 fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
35 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

119

- 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine.

- Compounds of the invention may be shown to have anti-inflammatory properties in animal models of inflammation, including carageenan paw edema, collagen induced arthritis and adjuvant arthritis, such as the carageenan paw edema model (C. A. Winter et al Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. (1962) vol 111, p 544; K. F. Swingle, in R. A. Scherrer and M. W. Whitehouse, Eds., Antiinflammatory Agents, Chemistry and Pharmacology, Academic Press, New York, 1974, p. 33) and Vol. 13-II, Academic, New York, 1974, p. 33) and collagen induced arthritis (D. E. Trentham et al J. Exp. Med. (1977) vol. 146, p 857; J. S. Courtenay, Nature (New Biol.) (1980), Vol 283, p 666).

25 ¹²⁵I-Glucagon Binding Screen with CHO/hGLUR Cells

The assay is described in WO 97/16442, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Reagents

The reagents can be prepared as follows: (a)

- 30 prepare fresh 1M o-Phenanthroline (Aldrich) (198.2 mg/ml ethanol); (b) prepare fresh 0.5M DTT (Sigma); (c) Protease Inhibitor Mix (1000X): 5 mg leupeptin, 10 mg benzamide, 40 mg bacitracin and 5 mg soybean trypsin inhibitor per ml DMSO and store aliquots at -20°C; (d) 35 250 μ M human glucagon (Peninsula): solubilize 0.5 mg vial in 575 μ l 0.1N acetic acid (1 μ l yields 1 μ M final concentration in assay for non-specific binding) and

120

- store in aliquots at -20°C; (e) Assay Buffer: 20mM Tris (pH 7.8), 1 mM DTT and 3 mM o-phenanthroline; (f) Assay Buffer with 0.1% BSA (for dilution of label only; 0.01% final in assay); 10 μ l 10% BSA (heat-inactivated) and 5 990 μ l Assay Buffer; (g) ¹²⁵I-Glucagon (NEN, receptor-grade, 2200 Ci/mmol): dilute to 50,000 cpm/25 μ l in assay buffer with BSA (about 50 μ M final concentration in assay).

Harvesting of CHO/hGLUR Cells for Assay

- 10 1. Remove media from confluent flask then rinse once each with PBS (Ca, Mg-free) and Enzyme-free Dissociation Fluid (Specialty Media, Inc.).
 2. Add 10 ml Enzyme-free Dissoc. Fluid and hold for about 4 min. at 37°C.
 15 3. Gently tap cells free, triturate, take aliquot for counting and centrifuge remainder for 5 min. at 1000 rpm.
 4. Resuspend pellet in Assay Buffer at 75000 cells per 100 μ l.
 20 Membrane preparations of CHO/hGLUR cells can be used in place of whole cells at the same assay volume. Final protein concentration of a membrane preparation is determined on a per batch basis.

Assay

25 The determination of inhibition of glucagon binding can be carried out by measuring the reduction of ¹²⁵I-glucagon binding in the presence of compounds of Formula I. The reagents are combined as follows:

	Compound/ 250 μ M		¹²⁵ I-Glucagon	CHO/hGLUR Cells
	Vehicle	Glucagon		
Total	--/5 μ l	--	25 μ l	100 μ l
Binding	5 μ l/--	--	25 μ l	100 μ l
Compound				

Nonspecific Binding	--/5 μ l	1 μ l	25 μ l	100 μ l
ic				

The mixture is incubated for 60 min. at 22°C on a shaker at 275 rpm. The mixture is filtered over pre-soaked (0.5% polyethylimine (PEI)) GF/C filtermat using an Innotech Harvester or Tomtec Harvester with four washes of ice-cold 20mM Tris buffer (pH 7.8). The radioactivity in the filters is determined by a gamma-scintillation counter.

Thus, compounds of the invention may also be shown to inhibit the binding of glucagon to glucagon receptors.

Cyclooxygenase Enzyme Activity Assay

The human monocytic leukemia cell line, THP-1, differentiated by exposure to phorbol esters expresses only COX-1; the human osteosarcoma cell line 143B expresses predominantly COX-2. THP-1 cells are routinely cultured in RPMI complete media supplemented with 10% FBS and human osteosarcoma cells (HOSC) are cultured in minimal essential media supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (MEM-10%FBS); all cell incubations are at 37°C in a humidified environment containing 5% CO₂.

COX-1 Assay

In preparation for the COX-1 assay, THP-1 cells are grown to confluency, split 1:3 into RPMI containing 2% FBS and 10 mM phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (TPA), and incubated for 48 hours on a shaker to prevent attachment. Cells are pelleted and resuspended in Hank's Buffered Saline (HBS) at a concentration of 2.5×10^6 cells/mL and plated in 96-well culture plates at a density of 5×10^4 cells/mL. Test compounds are diluted

in HBS and added to the desired final concentration and the cells are incubated for an additional 4 hours. Arachidonic acid is added to a final concentration of 30 mM, the cells incubated for 20 minutes at 37°C, and enzyme activity determined as described below.

COX-2 Assay

For the COX-2 assay, subconfluent HOSC are trypsinized and resuspended at 3×10^6 cells/mL in MEM-FBS containing 1 ng human IL-1b/mL, plated in 96-well tissue culture plates at a density of 3×10^4 cells per well, incubated on a shaker for 1 hour to evenly distribute cells, followed by an additional 2 hour static incubation to allow attachment. The media is then replaced with MEM containing 2% FBS (MEM-2%FBS) and 1 ng human IL-1b/mL, and the cells incubated for 18-22 hours. Following replacement of media with 190 mL MEM, 10 mL of test compound diluted in HBS is added to achieve the desired concentration and the cells incubated for 4 hours. The supernatants are removed and replaced with MEM containing 30 mM arachidonic acid, the cells incubated for 20 minutes at 37°C, and enzyme activity determined as described below.

COX Activity Determined

After incubation with arachidonic acid, the reactions are stopped by the addition of 1 N HCl, followed by neutralization with 1 N NaOH and centrifugation to pellet cell debris. Cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in both HOSC and THP-1 cell supernatants is determined by measuring the concentration of PGE₂ using a commercially available ELISA (Neogen #404110). A standard curve of PGE₂ is used for calibration, and commercially available COX-1 and COX-2 inhibitors are included as standard controls.

Raf Kinase assay

In vitro Raf kinase activity is measured by the extent of phosphorylation of the substrate MEK (Map kinase/ERK kinase) by activated Raf kinase, as described in GB 1,238,959 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Phosphorylated MEK is trapped on a filter and incorporation of radiolabeled phosphate is quantified by scintillation counting.

10 MATERIALS:

Activated Raf is produced by triple transfection of Sf9 cells with baculoviruses expressing "Glu-Glu"-epitope tagged Raf, val¹⁹-H-Ras, and Lck. The "Glu-Glu"-epitope, Glu-Tyr-Met-Pro-Met-Glu, was fused to the carboxy-terminus of full length c-Raf.

Catalytically inactive MEK (K97A mutation) is produced in Sf9 cells transfected with a baculovirus expressing c-terminus "Glu-Glu" epitope-tagged K97A MEK1.

Anti "Glu-Glu" antibody was purified from cells grown as described in: Grussemeyer, et al., Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, U.S.A. pp 7952-7954, 1985.

20 Column buffer: 20 mM Tris pH=8, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM EGTA, 10 mM MgCl₂, 2 mM DTT, 0.4 mM AEBSEF, 0.18 n-octylglucopyranoside, 1 mM okadaic acid, and 10 µg/mL each of benzamidine, leupeptin, pepstatin, and aprotinin.

25 5X Reaction buffer: 125 mM HEPES pH=8, 25 mM MgCl₂, 5 mM EDTA, 5 mM Na₂VO₄, 100 µg/mL BSA.

Enzyme dilution buffer: 25 mM HEPES pH=8, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM Na₂VO₄, 400 µg/mL BSA.

30 Stop solution: 100 mM EDTA, 80 mM sodium pyrophosphate.

Filter plates: Millipore multiscreen # SE3M078E3,

Immobilon-P (PVPF).

METHODS:

35 Protein purification: Sf9 cells were infected with baculovirus and grown as described in Williams, et al., Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, U.S.A.

pp 2922-2926, 1992. All subsequent steps were preformed on ice or at 4°C. Cells were pelleted and lysed by sonication in column buffer. Lysates were spun at 17,000xg for 20 min, followed by 0.22 µm filtration.

5 Epitope tagged proteins were purified by chromatography over GammaBind Plus affinity column to which the "Glu-Glu" antibody was coupled. Proteins were loaded on the column followed by sequential washes with two column volumes of column buffer, and eluted with 50 µg/mL Glu-Tyr-Met-Pro-Met-Glu in column buffer.

10 Raf kinase assay: Test compounds were evaluated using ten 3-fold serial dilutions starting at 10 - 100 µM. 10

µL of the test inhibitor or control, dissolved in 10% DMSO, was added to the assay plate followed by the

15 addition of 30 µL of the a mixture containing 10 µL 5x reaction buffer, 1mM 33P-γ-ATP (20 µCi/mL), 0.5 µL MEK (2.5 mg/mL), 1 µL 50 mM β-mercaptoethanol. The reaction

20 was started by the addition of 10 µL of enzyme dilution buffer containing 1 mM DTT and an amount of activated Raf that produces linear kinetics over the reaction time course. The reaction was mixed and incubated at room temperature for 90 min. and stopped by the addition of 50 µL stop solution. 90 µL aliquots of this stopped

25 solution were transferred onto GFP-30 cellulose microtiter filter plates (Polyfiltronics), the filter plates washed in four well volumes of 5% phosphoric acid, allowed to dry, and then replenished with 25 µL scintillation cocktail. The plates were counted for 33P gamma emission using a TopCount Scintillation Reader.

30 Accordingly, the compounds of the invention or a pharmaceutical composition thereof are useful for prophylaxis and treatment of rheumatoid arthritis; Pagets disease; osteoporosis; multiple myeloma; uveitis; acute and chronic myelogenous leukemia;

pancreatic & cell destruction; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis; ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis; asthma; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; bone resorption diseases; graft vs. host reaction; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; Alzheimer's disease; stroke; myocardial infarction; multiple sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis; septic shock; toxic shock syndrome; fever, and myalgias due to infection. HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses (including HSV-1, HSV-2), and herpes zoster, all of which are sensitive to TNF- α and/or IL-1 inhibition or glucagon antagonism, will also be positively effected by the compounds and methods of the invention.

The compounds of the present invention may also possess oncolytic characteristics and may be useful for the treatment of cancer. The compounds of the present invention may also block signal transduction by extracellular mitogenic stimuli and oncoproteins through inhibition of Raf kinase. Thus the compounds of the present invention, a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition of either, may also be useful in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of cancers which are mediated by Raf and Raf-inducible proteins, such as cancers where Raf kinase is implicated by overexpression and cancers involving overexpression of upstream activators of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes. Examples of cancers where Raf kinase is implicated by overexpression include cancers of the brain, larynx, lung, lymphatic system, urinary tract and stomach, including hystocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma, small cell lung cancers and the like. Examples of cancers involving overexpression of upstream activators

of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes, include pancreatic carcinoma, breast carcinoma and the like.

The compounds of the present invention also may possess analgesic properties and may be useful for the treatment of pain disorders, such as hyperalgesia due to excessive IL-1. The compounds of the present invention may also prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibition of enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including cyclooxygenase (WO 96/03387, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

Because of their ability to lower TNF- α and IL-1 concentrations or inhibit glucagon binding to its receptor, the compounds of the invention are also useful research tools for studying the physiology associated with blocking these effects.

The methods of the invention comprise administering an effective dose of a compound of the invention, a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition of either, to a subject (i.e., an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human) in need of a reduction in the level of TNF- α , IL-1, IL-6, and/or IL-8 levels and/or reduction in plasma glucose levels and/or which subject may be suffering from rheumatoid arthritis; Pagets disease; osteoporosis; multiple myeloma; uveitis; acute and chronic myelogenous leukemia; pancreatic & cell destruction; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis; ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis; asthma; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; cancer; bone resorption diseases; graft vs. host reaction; Alzheimer's disease; stroke; myocardial infarction; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; multiple sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis;

septic shock; toxic shock syndrome; fever, and myalgias due to infection, or which subject is infected by HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses (including HSV-1, HSV-2), or herpes zoster.

In another aspect, this invention comprises the use of a compound of the invention, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment either acutely or

chronically of a TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and/or IL-8 mediated disease state, including those described previously. The compounds of the present are also useful in the manufacture of an anti-cancer medicament. The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the manufacture of a medicament to attenuate or prevent signal transduction by extracellular mitogenic stimuli and oncoproteins through inhibition of Raf kinase. Also, the compounds of this invention are useful in the manufacture of a analgesic medicament and a medicament for treating pain disorders, such as hyperalgesia. The compounds of the present invention also are useful in the manufacture of a medicament to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibition of enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway.

A further method of the invention comprises administering an effective dose of a compound of the invention, a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition of either, to a subject (i.e., an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human) in need of prophylaxis and/or treatment of a cancer(s) which is mediated by Raf, Raf-inducible proteins and/or activators of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes, and/or which subject may be suffering from cancers of the brain, larynx, lung, lymphatic system, urinary tract and stomach, including histocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma, small cell lung cancers, pancreatic carcinoma, breast carcinoma and the like.

Further, the compounds of this invention may be useful in the manufacture of a medicament for treating cancers, such as cancers of the brain, larynx, lung, lymphatic system, urinary tract and stomach, including histocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma, small cell lung cancers, pancreatic carcinoma, breast carcinoma and the like.

In still another aspect, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and/or IL-8 lowering amount and/or effective plasma glucose level lowering amount and/or effective tumor suppressing amount of a compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent, and if desired other active ingredients. The compounds of the invention are administered by any suitable route, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended. Therapeutically effective doses of the compounds of the present invention required to arrest the progress or prevent tissue damage associated with the disease are readily ascertained by one of ordinary skill in the art using standard methods.

For the treatment of TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and IL-8 mediated diseases, cancer, and/or hyperglycemia, the compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, parentally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal, infusion techniques or intraperitoneally.

The dosage regimen for treating a TNF- α , IL-1, IL-6, and IL-8 mediated diseases, cancer, and/or hyperglycemia with the compounds of this invention and/or compositions of this invention is based on a variety of factors, including the type of disease, the

age, weight, sex, medical condition of the patient, the severity of the condition, the route of administration, and the particular compound employed. Thus, the dosage regimen may vary widely, but can be determined routinely using standard methods. Dosage levels of the order from about 0.01 mg to 30 mg per kilogram of body weight per day, preferably from about 0.1 mg to 10 mg/kg, more preferably from about 0.25 mg to 1 mg/kg are useful for all methods of use disclosed herein.

The pharmaceutically active compounds of this invention can be processed in accordance with conventional methods of pharmacy to produce medicinal agents for administration to patients, including humans and other mammals.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, a capsule, a tablet, a suspension, or liquid. The pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a given amount of an active ingredient. For example, these may contain an amount of active ingredient from about 1 to 2000 mg, preferably from about 1 to 500 mg, more preferably from about 5 to 150 mg. A suitable daily dose for a human or other mammal may vary widely depending on the condition of the patient and other factors, but, once again, can be determined using routine methods.

The active ingredient may also be administered by injection as a composition with suitable carriers including saline, dextrose, or water. The daily parenteral dosage regimen will be from about 0.1 to about 30 mg/kg of total body weight, preferably from about 0.1 to about 10 mg/kg, and more preferably from about 0.25 mg to 1 mg/kg.

Injectable preparations, such as sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions, may be formulated according to the known are using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile

injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient such as cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols that are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

A suitable topical dose of active ingredient of a compound of the invention is 0.1 mg to 150 mg administered one to four, preferably one or two times daily. For topical administration, the active ingredient may comprise from 0.001% to 10% w/w, e.g., from 1% to 2% by weight of the formulation, although it may comprise as much as 10% w/w, but preferably not more than 5% w/w, and more preferably from 0.1% to 1% of the formulation.

Formulations suitable for topical administration include liquid or semi-liquid preparations suitable for penetration through the skin (e.g., liniments, lotions, ointments, creams, or pastes) and drops suitable for administration to the eye, ear, or nose.

For administration, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate for the indicated route of administration. The compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids,

stearic acid, talc, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulphuric acids, acacia, gelatin, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and tableted or encapsulated for conventional administration.

Alternatively, the compounds of this invention may be dissolved in saline, water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, tragacanth gum, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well known in the pharmaceutical art. The carrier or diluent may include time delay material, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate alone or with a wax, or other materials well known in the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be made up in a solid form (including granules, powders or suppositories) or in a liquid form (e.g., solutions, suspensions, or emulsions). The pharmaceutical compositions may be subjected to conventional pharmaceutical operations such as sterilization and/or may contain conventional adjuvants, such as preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, buffers etc.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration may include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose, or starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as in normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration may include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing

inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions may also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

Compounds of the present invention can possess one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers as well as in the form of racemic or non-racemic mixtures thereof. The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, e.g., by formation of diastereoisomeric salts, by treatment with an optically active acid or base. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric, diacetyltartaric, dibenzoyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric, and camphorsulfonic acid and then separation of the

mixture of diastereoisomers by crystallization followed by liberation of the optically active bases from these salts. A different process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of a chiral chromatography column optimally chosen to maximize the separation of the enantiomers. Still another available method involves synthesis of covalent diastereoisomeric molecules by reacting compounds of the invention with an optically pure acid in an activated form or an optically pure isocyanate. The synthesized diastereoisomers can be separated by conventional means such as chromatography, distillation, crystallization or sublimation, and then hydrolyzed to deliver the enantiomerically pure compound. The optically active compounds of the invention can likewise be obtained by using active starting materials. These isomers may be in the form of a free acid, a free base, an ester or a salt.

The compounds of the present invention can be used in the form of salts derived from inorganic or organic acids. The salts include, but are not limited to, the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate,

cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 2-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate, mesylate, and undecanoate. Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained.

Examples of acids that may be employed to form

pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include such inorganic acids as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid and phosphoric acid and such organic acids as oxalic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid and citric acid. Other examples include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium or with organic bases.

While the compounds of the invention can be administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent, they can also be used in combination with one or more compounds of the invention or other agents. When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions that are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

The foregoing is merely illustrative of the invention and is not intended to limit the invention to the disclosed compounds. Variations and changes which are obvious to one skilled in the art are intended to be

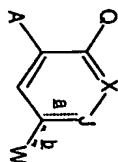
within the scope and nature of the invention which are defined in the appended claims.

From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

135

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁, R₂, O or N-R₃;

A and Q are each independently R₁₁ or R₁₂;

X is N or C-H;

10 J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N or N-R₃; and

when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

R₁ is -Z-Y or -Y; and each R_i is independently a hydrogen radical or -Z-Y; provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals in R_i, R_j and R_k is 0-3;

R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, -C(O)-OR_n or -C(O)-NR₅R_n radical;

25 (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonoylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy or alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonoylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, halo, alkyl, carboxy,

136

carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonoylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

10 Z is independently a

(1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonoylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical; wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonoylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl or haloalkyl; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonoylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

each Y is independently a

30 (1) hydrogen radical;

(2) halo or nitro radical;

(3) -C(O)-R₂₀, -C(O)-OR₂₁, -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

(4) -OR₂₁, -O-C(O)-R₂₁, -O-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -O-C(O)-NR₂₂-S(O)₂-R₂₀ radical;

- (5) $-SR_{21}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-OR_{20}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical; or
- (6) $-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(NR_5)-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ or $-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;

each R_5 is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, $-SO_2H$ or halo; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl;

each R_{20} is independently

- (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, aminocarbonylamino, (alkoxy, carbonyl)-N-(alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfonfyl, alkylsulfonfyl, halo or aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonfyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, alkanoyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfonfyl, alkylsulfonfyl, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, alkoxy, carbonyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, alkyl or haloalkyl;

each R_{21} is independently hydrogen radical or R_{20} ;

each R_{22} is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfonfyl, alkylsulfonfyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl; or

(3) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals

optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, carbonylamino, alkylsulfonfylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfonfyl, alkylsulfonfyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R_{12} is an "N"-heteroaryl radical,

wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl

radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

(1) R_{30} ;

(2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) $-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-C(O)-OR_{29}$, $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-C(NR_{31})-$

$NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals;

139

- (4) -OR₂₉, -O-C(O)-R₂₉, -O-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -O-C(O)-NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ radicals;
- (5) -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or
- (6) -NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉, -NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀, -NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ or -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;
- provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals substituted on each of R₁₁ and R₁₂ is 0-1;
- each R₃₀ is independently
- (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of -NR₃₁R₃₁, -CO₂R₂₁, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo or aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, hydroxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfonyl, hydroxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

140

- R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;
- each R₃₁ is independently
- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- each R₃₂ is independently
- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; and
- each R₃₃ is independently
- (1) hydrogen radical; or
- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino,

dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; and

- 5 provided that when X is C-F, then Q is other than a phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylaminosulfonyl)phenyl or 4-(methylaminosulfonyl)phenyl radical.

- 10 2. The compound of Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

- 15 W is R₁, R₂, O or N-R₃;

A and Q are each independently R₁₁ or R₁₂;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₁, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N or N-R₁; and

- 20 when W is R₁, then A is a double bond, B is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂, then A is a double bond, B is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then A is a single bond, B is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

- 25 R₁ is -Z-Y or -Y; and each R₃ is independently a

hydrogen radical or -Z-Y; provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocycl radicals in R₁, R₂ and R₃ is 0-3;

- 30 R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, -C(O)-OR_n, or -C(O)-NR_n radical;

(2) C₁-C₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy or C₁-C₄ alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocycl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

- 10 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Z is independently a

- 20 (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄

- 25 alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocycl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocycl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

wherein the heterocycl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄

143

- haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

each Y is independently a

- 10 (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) halo or nitro radical;
- (3) -C(O)-R₂₀, -C(O)-OR₂₁, -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
- (4) -OR₂₁, -O-C(O)-R₂₁, -O-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -O-C(O)-NR₂₂-S(O)₂-R₂₀ radical;
- 15 (5) -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁, -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical; or
- (6) -NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀, -NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₂₂-S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently

- 25 (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₂H or halo; or
- 30 (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl radicals cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄

144

alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

- 5 (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino,
- 10 aminocarbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals
- 15 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 20 (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 25 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 30

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

each R₂₂ is independently

- 5 (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocycl₁, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) heterocycl₁, aryl or heteroaryl radicals
- 15 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 20 alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of
- (1) R₃₀;
- (2) halo or cyano radicals;
- (3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-
- 30 NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;
- (4) -OR₂₉, -O-C(O)-R₂₉, -O-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -O-C(O)-NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ radicals;

(5) -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or

(6) -NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉, -NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀, -NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ or -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocycl₁ radicals substituted on each of R₁₁ and R₁₂ is 0-1;

10

each R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of
- (a) -NR₃₁R₃₁;
- 15 (b) C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonyl or phenoxy-carbonyl or phenylmethoxycarbonyl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl;
- 20 or
- (c) hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, heterocycl₁, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 25 (2) C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 30 (4) C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radical; or
- (5) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

147

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

5 R_{2g} is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

each R₃₁ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an

10 C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄

15 alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

20 amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄

alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

25 each R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

148

(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and

each R₃₃ is independently

10 (1) hydrogen radical; or

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and

15 provided that when X is C-H, then Q is other than a phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylaminosulfonyl)phenyl or 4-(methylaminosulfonyl)phenyl radical; and

25 provided that when X is C-H, then Q is other than a phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylaminosulfonyl)phenyl or 4-(methylaminosulfonyl)phenyl radical; and

30 wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic or bicyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-8

ring members per ring, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally partially unsaturated or benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals; 5
 aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members per ring, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused 10 or saturated C₃-C₄-carbocyclic-fused.

3. The compound of Claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

15 A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, carboxy or carboxamide radical;

(2) C₁-C₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a)

20 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy or C₁-C₄ alkylthio; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

25 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino,

hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo,

C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30 each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₈ alkenyl radical optionally

substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄

alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino,

(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

5 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl- 10 C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl 15 of 1-3 halo radicals;

each Y is independently a

(1) hydrogen or halo radical;

20 (2) -C(O)-R₂₀, -C(O)-OR₂₁, -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

(3) -OR₂₁, -O-C(O)-R₂₁ or -O-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

(4) -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁

radical; or

25 (5) -NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀ or -NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

30 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₂H or halo; or

151

- (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

152

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

each R₂₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical; or
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of phenyl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

- R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

- (1) R₃₀;
- (2) halo or cyano radicals;
- (3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or
- (4) -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

each R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

each R₃₁ is independently

- 5 (1) hydrogen radicals; or
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₃₂ is independently

- 15 (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; or
- (3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical.

- 30 4. The compound of Claim 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁, R₂ or O;

R₁ is -Z-Y or -Y; and each R₂ is independently a hydrogen radical or -Z-Y; provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals in R₁, R₂ and R₃ is 0-2;

R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl or cyano radical; or

- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino;

each Z is independently a

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or
- (2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical; wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Y is independently a
(1) hydrogen radical;

155

- (2) -C(O)-R₂₀ or -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 (3) -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁ radical; or
 (4) -NR₅R₂₁ or -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁ radical;

5 each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical;
 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo; or

- (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, methoxy, methylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

156

- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

10 each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

each R₂₂ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

15 R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

- (1) R₃₀;
 (2) halo or cyano radicals; or
 (3) -C(O)-NR₃R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃R₃₂, -NR₃R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

25 each R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
 (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀; and

5

each R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical or C₁-C₂ alkyl radical

substituted by phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally

substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino,

10 acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl

radicals; or

(3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted

by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

15 hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

and

wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring

20 members, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or

nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused

and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo

radicals; aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and

heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic aromatic

25 heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members,

wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen

heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused or

saturated C₃-C₄-carbocyclic-fused.

30 5. The compound of Claim 4 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁ or R₂;

J is N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J

35 is N;

a is a double bond and b is a single bond; and when W is R₁, then J is other than C-R₁; when W is R₂, then J is other than C-R₂;

5 each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally

substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂

alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-

C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2

10 radicals of aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally

substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₄ alkyl or aryl-C₁-

C₂ alkyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals

15 are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino,

di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂

alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl

radicals;

each Y is independently a hydrogen, -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁,

20 -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₃R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently

25 (1) hydrogen radical;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3

halo radicals; or

(3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl,

radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

30 amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio,

methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

159

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy, methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

- R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₁-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

- R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₁-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

160

- hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

- each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radicals;

R₃₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; or
- (2) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

- each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and

- wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members, wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals; aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members, wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused.

6. The compound of Claim 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

each Z is independently a

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy or C₁-C₂ alkylthio, and (b) an aryl radical; or
- (2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₂ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals; wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Y is independently a -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁ or -NR₅R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy, methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy,

methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl or naphthyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 4-quinolinyl, 7-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 8-quinazolinyl, 6-(1H)-purinyl, or a 4-imidazolyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

7. The compound of Claim 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁;

A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N and J is C-R₂, or X is C-H and J is N, or X and

J are both N; and

a is a double bond and b is a single bond;

R₂ is a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

each Z is independently a

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or
- (2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;

163

wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl) amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

5 each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

each R₂₀ is independently

10 (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

15 (2) heterocyclyl radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

20 each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

25 R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

30 R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

8. The compound of Claim 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

164

W is R₂;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

X is N and Y is C-R₁; and

5 A is a double bond and B is a single bond;

R₂ is a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

10 each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or
(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;

15 wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl) amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

20 each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

each R₂₀ is independently

25 (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical; or

30 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

9. The compound of Claim 4 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

20 J is N-R_j; and

A is a single bond and B is a double bond;

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally

25 substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-

C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

30 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₄ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

5 each Y is independently a hydrogen, -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₃R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently

(1) hydrogen radical;

10 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 halo radicals; or

(3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3

radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-

20 butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-

(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy,

methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl,

methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl,

phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by

25 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino,

hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or

trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2

radicals of hydroxy or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

30 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted

by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy,

methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl

radicals;

167

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

R₃₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) trifluoromethyl radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radicals;

R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; or

(2) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

168

hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and

wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members, wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals; aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members, wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused.

10. The compound of Claim 9 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₁; and

A is a single bond and b is a double bond;

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy,

C₁-C₂ alkoxy or C₁-C₂ alkylthio, and (b) an aryl radical; or

(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₂ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals;

wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy,

C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Y is independently a -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁ or -NR₃R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

10 each R₂₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy, methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl or naphthyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 4-quinolinyl, 7-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 8-quinazolinyl, 6-(1H)-purinyl, or a 4-imidazolyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

11. The compound of Claim 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

X is C-H;

J is N-R₃; and

15 a is a single bond and b is a double bond;

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or
 20 (2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;

wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

each R₂₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

171

- (2) heterocyclyl radical; or
 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R_{21} is independently hydrogen radical or R_{20} ;

- R_{11} is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

- R_{12} is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

- 20 12. The compound of Claim 1 which is:

1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one;

2-(3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

- 25 1-(S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one;

2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

- 30 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

- 35 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

172

2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

- 5 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

- 10 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine;

- 15 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothienophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

- 20 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

- 25 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;

- 30 6-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 35 13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Claims 1 to 12 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 40 14. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of inflammation comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claims 1 to 12.

15. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of inflammation comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

5 16. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, Pagets disease, osteophorosis, multiple myeloma, uveitis, acute or chronic myelogenous leukemia, pancreatic β cell destruction, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, gouty arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, adult
10 respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), psoriasis, Crohn's disease, allergic rhinitis, ulcerative colitis, anaphylaxis, contact dermatitis, asthma, muscle degeneration, cachexia, Reiter's syndrome, type I diabetes, type II diabetes, bone resorption diseases,
15 graft vs. host reaction, Alzheimer's disease, stroke, myocardial infarction, ischemia reperfusion injury, atherosclerosis, brain trauma, multiple sclerosis, cerebral malaria, sepsis, septic shock, toxic shock
20 syndrome, fever, myalgias due to HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses or herpes zoster infection in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a
25 compound of Claims 1 to 12.

17. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of
rheumatoid arthritis, Pagets disease, osteophorosis,
multiple myeloma, uveitis, acute or chronic
myelogenous leukemia, pancreatic β cell destruction,
30 osteoarthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, gouty arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, adult
respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), psoriasis, Crohn's disease, allergic rhinitis, ulcerative colitis,
anaphylaxis, contact dermatitis, asthma, muscle
35 degeneration, cachexia, Reiter's syndrome, type I diabetes, type II diabetes, bone resorption diseases,

graft vs. host reaction, Alzheimer's disease, stroke, myocardial infarction, ischemia reperfusion injury, atherosclerosis, brain trauma, multiple sclerosis, cerebral malaria, sepsis, septic shock, toxic shock
5 syndrome, fever, myalgias due to HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses or herpes zoster infection in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a
10 composition of Claim 13.

18. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both TNF- α and IL-1 comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claims 1 to 12.

19. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both TNF- α and IL-1 comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

20. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both IL-6 and IL-8 comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claims 1 to 12.

21. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both IL-6 and IL-8 comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

22. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes disease in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1
30 to 12 to produce a glucagon antagonist effect.

23. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes disease in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition
35 according to Claim 13 to produce a glucagon antagonist effect.

175

24. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of a pain disorder in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 12.

25. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of a pain disorder in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to Claim 13.

26. A method of decreasing prostaglandins production in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 12.

27. A method of decreasing prostaglandins production in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to Claim 13.

28. A method of decreasing cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 12.

29. The method of Claim 28 wherein the cyclooxygenase enzyme is COX-2.

30. A method of decreasing cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to Claim 13.

31. The method of Claim 30 wherein the cyclooxygenase enzyme is COX-2.

176

32. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of cancer in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 12.

33. The method of Claim 32 wherein the cancer is mediated by Raf and Raf-inducible proteins.

34. The method of Claim 32 wherein the cancer is pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, brain cancer, larynx cancer, lung cancer, lymphatic system cancer, urinary tract cancer or stomach cancer.

35. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of cancer in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to Claim 13.

36. The method of Claim 35 wherein the cancer is mediated by Raf and Raf-inducible proteins.

37. The method of Claim 35 wherein the cancer is pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, brain cancer, larynx cancer, lung cancer, lymphatic system cancer, urinary tract cancer or stomach cancer.

38. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of inflammation.

39. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes disease.

177

40. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of pain disorder.

5 41. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of cancer.

42. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in treating
10 rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis;
15 ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis; asthma; HIV infections; cytomegalovirus (CMV) infections; influenza; adenovirus infections; the herpesvirus infections; herpes zoster; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type II diabetes; bone resorption diseases; graft vs. host
20 reaction; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; Alzheimer's disease; multiple sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis; septic shock; toxic shock syndrome; or fever or mylagias due to infection.

25

43. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in treating
pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, brain cancer, larynx
cancer, lung cancer, lymphatic system cancer, urinary
30 tract cancer or stomach cancer.

44. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in lowering plasma concentrations of TNF- α or IL-1.

35

178

45. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in decreasing prostaglandins production in a mammal.

5 46. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in decreasing cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in a mammal.

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☒ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)